



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT FOR:

**MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME -
PROJECT B
(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND
ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

TENDERER:

.....

CIDB GRADE: 8CE OR HIGH

TENDER AMOUNT:
(VAT INCLUSIVE)

CIDB GRADING & NO:

<u>PREPARED FOR</u>	<u>PREPARED BY</u>
VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY PRIVATE BAG X5006 THOHOYANDOU, 0950. Tel: 015 962 1017 Fax: 015 960 2000	APHANE CONSULTING (PTY) LTD 26A BOK STREET POLOKWANE Tel: 011 907 6700 Email: admin@aphane.co.za



**EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME
CONTRIBUTING TO A NATION AT WORK**

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

BID NUMBER - VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

CONTENTS.

<u>Description No.</u>	<u>Colour</u>	<u>Page</u>
The Tender		
Part T1: Tendering procedures		
T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	White	1-3
T1.2 Tender Data	Pink	4-24
Part T2: Returnable documents		
T2.1 List of Returnable Documents	Yellow	25-34
T2.2 Returnable Schedules	Yellow	35-87
The Contract		
Part C1: Agreement and Contract Data		
C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance	White	88-91
C1.2 Contract Data	Yellow	92-104
C1.3 Demand Guarantee	Yellow	105-110
C1.4 Occupational Health and Safety Agreement	White	111-122
Part C2: Pricing data		
C2.1 Pricing Instructions	Yellow	123-127
C2.2 Bill of Quantities	Yellow	128-162
Part C3: Scope of Work		
C3 Scope of Work	Blue	163-172
C4.3: Procurement	Blue	173
C4.4: Construction	Blue	174-177
C4.5: Management	Blue	178-181
C5: Project Specification	Blue	182-236
C6. OHS Specifications for Construction Projects		
C6 OHS Specifications for Construction Projects	White	237-248
Part C7: Site information		
C7 Site Information	Green	249-253
Drawings	White	254-257



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT FOR:

**MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME -
PROJECT B**

**- (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M²
COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



INVITATION FOR TENDER

**MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B
(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M³ COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

Tenderers are hereby invited from prospective contractors for the **MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M³ COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)**

located within the Vhembe District Municipality, in the Limpopo Province. The project involves the (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M³ COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER).

Only tenderer's who are registered with the CIDB with an estimated contractor grading of **8CE or higher** are eligible to submit tenders.

Tender documents can be obtained from the Cashier's Office, Ground Floor, Vhembe District Municipality Offices, Thohoyandou upon payment of a non-refundable amount of **R2077.00** or (download freely in the Vhembe district municipality website) per document as from the 03rd November 2025, Monday – Friday only.

Complete Bid documents, fully priced and signed must be sealed in an envelope marked Bid:

**PROJECT NAME : MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME – PROJECT B
(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M³ COMMAND ELEVATED
TOWER)**

BID NUMBER : VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

CLOSING DATE : 12 DECEMBER 2025

CLOSING TIME: : 12h00.

TENDERER NAME :

should be deposited in the bid box, next to the entrance of Vhembe District Municipality Offices, next to Khoroni Hotel (former Venda Tusk Hotel) wherein the bids will be opened in public.

NB: Compulsory briefing session will be held at the Entrance of Vhembe District Municipality Offices (coordinates 22°0'58'6.80"S, 30°27'27.09"E), on the 11th November 2025 at 10H00. Note: Those who would like to be shown the sites, can arrange with the organisers after the briefing. The following documents are required and shall form part of the bid: CSD summary report, Tax clearance compliance status letter or tax clearance compliance number, Company Registration Certificate, Proof of Purchased tender document receipt (for only purchased tender documents), CIDB grading certificate were necessary, Bidders Certified copy of ID Document, Proof that the bidder municipal business account or any of the directors municipal account is not in arrears (N.B. Municipal Clearance not older than three month) or NB: Letter from Traditional authority indicating that they are not paying Municipal rates and taxes, Audited financial statements, and Certified BBBEE Verification certificate.

Late bid, telegraphic, e-mails or telefax transmission documents will not be accepted. Vhembe District Municipality reserves the right to accept a tender as a whole or in part and does not bind itself to accept the lowest or any tender. It is compulsory that the bidder must include the sub-contract a minimum of 30% of the value of contract to qualifying EMEs or QSE during the bidding process to any tender that is above R30 000 000.00.

NB: All service providers/bidders are requested to pre-number and initial their documents before submission. No bid will be accepted from person in the service of the state.

Administrative enquiries can be directed to Supply Chain Practitioners of Vhembe District Municipality at telephone number (015) 960 2075/2093/2107/2163 & 2168.

Municipal Manager: **Mr Z. N. Kutama**

Vhembe District Municipality

Private Bag X 5006

Thohoyandou

0950.

T1.1 Bid Notice and Invitation to Bid

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

The Vhembe District Municipality, LIMPOPO Province invites Bids for the construction of water infrastructure for Chavani and the surrounding villages.

Bid documents containing the Conditions of Bid as well as the Supply Chain Management Policy are available from the office of the Supply Chain Management Unit, situated 3rd floor, Office 306, Vhembe District Municipality.

A non-refundable deposit of **R2077.00** will be charged for each set of documents issued. All payments and deposits are to be made in the currency of the Republic of South Africa. Cash or bank guaranteed cheques made out to Vhembe District Municipality will be accepted.

An official and compulsory site inspection will be held on **the 11th November 2025 at 10H00 at the Entrance of Vhembe District Municipality Offices (coordinates 22°0'58'6.80"S, 30°27'27.09"E). Note: Those who would like to be shown the sites, can arrange with the organisers after the briefing.** The Vhembe District Municipality is not compelled to accept the lowest or any quotation. No late, faxed or telephonic bids will be accepted.

The Council also reserves the right to negotiate further conditions and requirements with the successful bidder.

Complete Bid documents, fully priced and signed must be sealed in an envelope marked Bid: BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06 - MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B - (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER). Closing date 12 DECEMBER 2025 and should be deposited in the tender box at the Vhembe District Municipality, Old Parliament Buildings, Thohoyandou, not later than 12h00.

Bidders must submit the original tender document and no copy will be accepted

The Municipality shall adjudicate and award bids in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 5/2000, **on a 90/10 point system where 90 for price and 10 for specific goal.** and prospective bidders must accept that the bid price will be adjudicated according to the said legislation. Bids will remain valid for **90 (ninety)** days.

Only bidders who are registered in the relevant contractor category in the Construction Industry Development Board Register of Contractors will be considered. This requirement will remain in force as long as it is a requirement of the CIDB.

With reference to Joint Ventures, all entities, which are part of the joint venture, must be registered with the CIDB. The entity that meets the grading for the bid under consideration must be in possession of at least a **8CE or Higher**

Administrative enquiries can be directed to supply chain practitioners of Vhembe District Municipality at telephone number (015) 960 2000/2107/2163/2168/2075. Technical enquiries can be directed to Mr. W. Maluleke at telephone number (015) 960 2000/2109.

Municipal Manager:

Mr Z. N. Kutama
Municipal Manager
Vhembe District Municipality
Private Bag X5006
Thohoyandou
0950



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT FOR:

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME

PROJECT B

**(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0Mℓ
COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

T1.2 TENDER DATA

T1.2 Tender Data

1. **CONDITIONS OF TENDER**

The Conditions of tender are the standard conditions of tender as contained in annex F of SANS 294: 2004, published by Standards South Africa, Private Bag X191, Pretoria 0001, Tel 012 428 7911.

The standard conditions of tender for procurements make several references to the Tender Data. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard conditions of tender.

Where applicable, items of data given here below are cross-referenced to the sub-clause in the standard conditions of tender to which it applies.

2. **EMPLOYER (Cl. F1.1)**

The "Employer" is "Vhembe District Municipality".

3. **TENDER DOCUMENTS (Cl. F.1.2)**

The tender document issued by the Employer is a **single** document and comprises the following:

Portion	Part	Section	Heading
1			TENDER
	1		Tendering Procedures
		1	Invitation to Tender
		2	Tender Data
	2		Returnable Documents
		1	List of Returnable Documents
		2	Returnable Schedules
2			CONTRACT
	1		Agreements and Contract Data
		1	Form of Offer and Acceptance
		2	Contract Data
	2		Pricing Data
		1	Pricing Instructions
		2	Schedules of Quantities
	3		<u>Scope of Works</u>
	4		<u>PROJECT B Standard Specifications</u>
	5		Site Information
3			Drawings

4. **EMPLOYER'S AGENT (Cl. F.1.4)**

The Employer's agent is Aphane Consulting (Pty) Ltd.

Physical Address:

26A Bok Street

Polokwane

0700

Tel.: 011 907 6700

Fax: 011 869 7434

E-mail: admin@aphane.co.za

Postal Address:

PO Box 19964

Sunward Park

1470

5. **TENDERER'S OBLIGATIONS**

5.1 **Eligibility (Cl. F.2.1)**

A tender offer may only be submitted if the Tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the Tender Data and if the Tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with the Employer.

5.2 **Site Visit and Clarification Meeting (Cl. F.2.7)**

The arrangements for a compulsory pre-tender meeting are:

**Location: Entrance of Vhembe District Municipality Offices
(coordinates 22°0'58'6.80"S, 30°27'27.09"E)**

Insurance (Cl. F.2.9)

No insurance cover will be provided by the Employer.

5.3 **Alternative Tender Offers (Cl. F.2.12)**

Unless anything to the contrary has been determined in the Contract Data, a Tenderer may, together with his tender for the original designs contained in the contract documents, submit alternative designs and tender offers for consideration. All designs, calculations, drawings and Operation and Maintenance manuals shall be fully endorsed by a third party registered Employer's Agent, accomplished in such specific field of practice and the cost thereof shall be borne solely by the Contractor. Such alternative designs and offers shall be subject to the following conditions and requirements:

5.3.1 **Tenders**

An alternative offer or design will be considered only if the tender for the original items has been fully priced and completed. The alternative tender offer is to be submitted in **the same envelope as the main tender offer**, together with a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements the Tenderer proposes. No alternative tender will be considered unless a tender free from qualifications is also submitted.

Unless the alternative offer stipulates to the contrary, it shall be assumed that the period for completion of the Works shall be the same as for the original design.

Designs, calculations, drawings and a modified schedule of quantities (as determined hereafter) in respect of each alternative offer or design shall accompany the alternative tender offer and shall be endorsed fully by a third party registered Employer's Agent, accomplished in such specific field of practice.

5.3.2 Preliminary calculations

Preliminary calculations for an alternative design shall be submitted with the tender. Such calculations shall give adequate details so as to enable an assessment to be made of the general efficacy of the design and of its principal elements, also of the degree to which the design prescriptions and codes of the Employer are being complied with. The calculations shall be clear and in a logical sequence and shall clearly reflect all the design assumptions.

5.3.3 Preliminary drawings

Preliminary drawings of the alternative designs shall also be submitted with the tender. These drawings shall comprise adequate layout plans, elevations and sections and shall clearly illustrate the general efficacy of the design and its principal elements.

5.3.4 Quantities

Each alternative offer shall be accompanied by a modified priced schedule of quantities compiled in accordance with the specifications, in so far as it is applicable, which clearly shows the manner in which the price for the alternative offer has been determined and the items in the original schedule of quantities which fall away or are being changed. In addition to the schedule of quantities, a set of calculations shall be supplied to show how the quantities have been determined. All assumptions in regard to factors which will determine quantities shall be clearly and conspicuously marked by underlining or colouring, and shall indicate whether or not the assumptions have been based on information furnished in the Contract Data (with the necessary references).

5.3.5 Further details

Should the Employer's Agent find that the calculations and drawings submitted for alternative designs are not complete enough for proper adjudication of the alternative designs, the Employer reserves to itself the right to call on the Tenderer to submit such further calculations and drawings as may be required. If such further details are not submitted within ten days of having been requested, the alternative designs will not be given further consideration.

5.3.6 Preliminary adjudication of alternative designs

The Employer's Agent will undertake a preliminary scrutiny of any alternative designs for compliance with the specified requirements of the Employer. Should he find any mistakes or unsatisfactory aspects, he may afford the Tenderer the opportunity to rectify them within a period to be determined by the Employer's Agent. However, it is emphasized that the preliminary scrutiny of the design and tender by the Employer's Agent, by its very nature, cannot be comprehensive, and no guarantee can be given in this regard that all the mistakes made by the Tenderer will in fact be detected. Any correction of such mistakes shall be made with the tender price of the tenderer being retained, and, wherever necessary, the priced schedule of quantities for the alternative design shall be adjusted accordingly.

5.3.7 Acceptance of alternative design

The Tenderer shall note that the acceptance of a tender which includes alternative designs shall mean that the alternative designs have been approved in principle only. If the final calculations, drawings and details do not comply with the specified requirements, such alternative designs may be rejected, unless they are suitably amended by the Tenderer so as to be acceptable to the Employer.

5.3.8 Final drawings and calculations and the priced schedule of quantities

Where a tender with an alternative design has been accepted, the Contractor shall, not less than two months before he intends starting with the construction of such design, submit to the Employer's Agent a complete set of working drawings, detailed calculations and a complete schedule of quantities, for approval. The schedule of quantities shall be based on the preliminary schedule of quantities, but with the necessary adjustments in quantities and prices and with the tendered price for the alternative design being retained.

Within three weeks of having received the above, the Employer's Agent will indicate which drawings, calculations, quantities, prices and other particulars are acceptable to him and which not, with reasons furnished. The Contractor shall then submit to the Employer's Agent in good time any modified drawings and other particulars for approval, for which he will require two weeks. Any delay arising from the fact that the amended particulars do not meet the requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

No work which will be affected by an alternative design may be commenced, unless the drawings, schedule of quantities and prices for such alternative design have been approved. Should the Contractor fail to modify any drawings, calculations, quantities, prices or any other particulars to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent, the alternative design will be rejected and the original design shall be constructed for the same amount as has been tendered for the alternative design.

5.3.9 Responsibility for alternative design

The approval of a design by the Employer's Agent shall not in any way relieve the Tenderer of his responsibility to produce a design which conforms in all respects to all the specified requirements and which will be suitable for the purpose envisaged.

Should it appear later during construction or during the maintenance period that the design does not conform to the specified requirements, the Contractor only, shall be liable for any damage arising there from and he shall, at his own expense, do all the necessary work to ensure that the Works conforms to all the specified requirements.

5.3.10 Indemnity

Once the alternative design has been approved, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employer, its agents and assigns, against all claims howsoever arising out of the said design whether in contract or delict.

5.4 **Submitting a Tender Offer (Cl. F2.13.1)**

5.4.1 Whole of the Works (Cl. F.2.13.1)

Tenderers shall offer to provide for the whole of the Works identified.

5.4.2 Original tender documents (Cl. F2.13.3)

The original tender document, issued to the Tenderer, shall be submitted in its entirety. No copies are required.

5.4.3 Marking of Tender Submissions (Cl. F2.13.5)

The complete tender documents shall be enclosed and sealed in a single envelope, marked:

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

Bid Number: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

Closing Date: 12 DECEMBER 2025 AT 12H00

The Employer's address for delivery of tender offers to be shown on each tender submission package is the Tender Box located at:

**Vhembe District Municipality
Old Parliament Buildings
Thohoyandou
VHEMBE DISTRICT
0950**

5.4.4 Two envelope system (Cl. F.2.13.6)

A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.

5.4.5 Closing time (Cl. F.2.15)

The closing time for submission of tender offers is:

Date: 12 DECEMBER 2025 AT 12H00

Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, e-mail, electronic and late tender offers will not be accepted.

5.4.6 Tender offer validity (Cl. F.2.16)

The tender offer validity period is **90 days** after tender closing date.

5.4.7 Clarification of tender offer after submission (Cl. F.2.17)

Delete the last part of the second sentence, commencing with the word “and”. Furthermore, delete the last two sentences of Cl. F.2.17.

Add the following sentence:

“The rates stated by the Tenderer shall be binding”.

5.4.8 Provide other Material (Cl. F.2.18.1)

Upon request by the Employer, the Tenderer shall promptly supply any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including, where applicable, notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the Employer for the purpose of a full and fair assessment. Should the Tenderer not provide the information or material called for, by the time for submission stated in the Employer's request, the Employer will regard the tender offer as being non-responsive.

5.4.9 Certificates (Cl. F.2.23)

The following certificates are to be provided with this tender:

- a) Tax Clearance Certificate
- b) Compensation Fund registration certificate
- c) Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board or a copy of the application Form for registration in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board Act (Form F006). A minimum grading of **8CE or Higher** is required. In the event of a Joint Venture submitting a tender, every member of the joint venture must submit proof of registration with the CIDB within 10 days from the closing date for tenders; and the lead partner must have a minimum contract grading designation in the **8CE or Higher** civil Employers Agent construction.

Important Note:

Failure to provide the required particulars as per the above-listed certificates implies a non-responsive tender and warrants rejection of the tender on account of non-compliance with the requirements of the Tender Data.

6. EMPLOYER'S UNDERTAKING

6.1 Opening of tender submissions (Cl. F3.4)

The time and location for opening of the tender offers are:

Date: 12 DECEMBER 2025 AT 12H00

Location: Tender Box, Vhembe District Municipality, Old Parliament building, Thohoyandou

6.2 Arithmetical errors (Cl. F.3.9.1)

Delete paragraphs (b) and (c) of Cl. F.3.9.1 and replace with:

- b) If a bill of quantities (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) applies and there is an error in the line item resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the rate shall be binding and the error of extension as entered in the tender offer will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.
- c) Where there is an error in addition, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Tenderer's addition of prices, such error will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.
- d) The Contract Price for the completed Contract shall be computed from the actual quantities of authorised work done and compliant with the Contract Data, valued at rates contracted against the respective items in the bill of quantities, schedule of Quantities or schedule of rates and shall include such authorised Provisional Sums and items of extra work as have become payable in terms of the Contract Data.

6.3 Evaluation of tender offers (Cl. F3.11)

The procedure for evaluation of responsive tender offers is Method 4, viz. The case of a financial offer, quality (functionality) and preferences.

The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Method 4. Method 4: Based of financial offer, quality and preferences. Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points (TEV) in accordance with the following formula:

$$TEV = NFQ + NP + NQ$$

Where:

- NFQ is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer made in accordance with F.3.11.7;
- NP is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for preferences claimed in accordance with F.3.11.8.
- NQ is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for quality offered in accordance with F.3.11.9.

Tender offers are ranked from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest.

The financial offer will be scored using Formula 2 (option 1) where the value of W1 is:

- 1) 90 where the financial value inclusive of VAT of all responsive tenders received have a value in excess of R 50 000 000
- Price = 90 points
 - Functionality = 30 points
 - Specific goals = 10 points

Up to 100 minus W1 tender evaluation points will be awarded to tenderers who complete the preferencing schedule and who are found to be eligible for the preference claimed.

6.3.1 Business Registration

Prospective tenderers shall be registered:

- (a) with the South African Revenue Services for all categories of taxes applicable to it.
- (b) with the Compensation Commissioner
- (c) with the Construction Industry Development Board. A minimum grading of **8CE** is required.

6.4 Acceptance of Tender Offer (Cl. F3.13)

Tender offers will only be accepted if:

- a) the tenderer has in his or her possession an original valid Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South Africa Revenue Services;
- b) the tenderer is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation. A minimum grading of **8CE** is required;
- c) the tenderer or any of its principals is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and
- d) the tenderer has not abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System,
- e) the tenderer has not failed to perform on any previous contract.
- f) has complete the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process.

6.5 Provide copies of the Contract Document (Cl. F3.18)

The number of paper copies of the signed Contract to be provided by the Employer to the successful tenderer is **one**.



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Evaluation Criteria

**MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B
(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)**

(VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06)

1. Company's Experience & References

No.	Target goals Name reference with contact details (project involving Concrete Reservoirs (minimum 2ML) and Bulk Water Pipelines (minimum of 200mm) - related projects, attach appointment letter, and completion certificate)	Weighting	Score
1.		10	
2.		10	
3.		10	
4.		10	
5.		10	
	SUBTOTAL: Experience & References	50	

Note: Please attach appointment letters and signed completion certificate issued by the client as proof for having completed such a project.

For completion certificate, only signed completion certificate by the client (implementing agent/ institution)

2. Representative experience

No.	Target goal (attach CV & certified copy of qualifications)	Weighting	Score
1.	Contract manager in Concrete Reservoirs and Bulk Water Pipelines projects: 10 years and above = 4 points 5 years = 2 points	4	
2.	Site agent in Concrete Reservoirs and Bulk Water Pipelines projects: 5 years and above = 3 points	3	
3.	Foreman in Concrete Reservoirs and Bulk Water Pipelines projects: 5 years and above = 2 points	2	
4.	Health & Safety Officer years' experience in Concrete Reservoirs and Bulk Water Pipelines projects and related: 5 years and above = 1 point	1	
	SUBTOTAL: Representative experience	10	

Note: Attach

3. Representative Qualifications

No.	Target goals (certified copy of qualifications)	Weighting	Score
1.	Contract Manager BSc/B. Tech in Civil (water/structural) Agent = 04 points National Diploma in Civil Engineering = 03 points Certificate in Civil Engineering = 02 points	04	
2.	Site Agent National Diploma or higher in Civil Engineering = 02 points Certificate in Civil Engineering = 01 point	02	
3.	Foreman National Diploma or higher in Civil Engineering = 02 points Certificate in Civil Engineering = 1 point	02	
4.	Health and safety Officer National Diploma or higher in safety management = 02 points Certificate in safety management = 01 point	02	
	SUBTOTAL: Representative Qualification	10	

Note: Project organogram of the project team should be attached. Curriculum vitae with certified copies of qualifications should be attached to the tender document for verification by the clients. NB foreign qualifications certified copies from SAQA must also be attached.

4. Financial Reference

No.	Target goals	Weighting	Score
1.	Tenderer submitted bank details proof attached	2	
2.	Bank rating "C" or better	5	
3.	Registered financial institution's full details as guarantor in the amount of 10% as specification for surety purposes shall be submitted. Guarantee certificate should be attached.	3	
	SUBTOTAL: Financial references	10	

5. Plants & Equipment

No.	Target goals	Weighting	Score
1.	TLB	05	
2.	20 Ton Excavator	05	
3.	Tipper truck (6-10m³)	05	
4.	4 ton Truck flatbed	05	
	SUBTOTAL: Plant & equipment	20	

Note: Proof of ownership to be submitted with tender. If plant will be hired, a letter from plant Hire Company is required. A signed letter from the plant Hire Company as well as Proof of ownership of the plant Hire Company must be attached

Summary of table 1-5

No.	Summary of tables	Weighting	Score
1.	Experience & References	50	
2.	Representative Qualifications	10	
3.	Financial references	10	
4.	Representative Qualifications	10	
5.	Plants & Equipment	20	
	Sub-Total	100	
	PRICE	90	
	SPECIFIC GOALS	10	
	HDI	05	
	Locality • 02 points within the district • 01 point within Limpopo Province 01 point within South Africa (CSD report of the bidder will be used to verify the locality of the bidder)	02	
	Youth	01	
	Women	01	
	Disability (Attach proof from the Doctor)	01	

NB: Functionality will be scored out of 100 and Bidders who do not reach the 75% threshold will not be evaluated further.

GRADING = 8CE or higher

Annexure A : Standard Conditions of Tender

F.1 General

F.1.1 Actions

The employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in F.2 and F.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently.

F.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

F.1.3 Interpretation

F.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

F.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are only required for tender evaluation purposes, shall not form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

F.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions for the calling for expressions of interest, the following definitions apply:

- a) **comparative offer** means the tenderer's financial offer after the factors of non-firm prices, all unconditional discounts and any other tendered parameters that will affect the value of the financial offer have been taken into consideration
- b) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process; and
- c) **fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels
- d) **quality (functionality)** means the totality of features and characteristics of a product or service that bear on its ability to satisfy stated or implied needs

F.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be read, copied and recorded. Writing shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

F.1.5 The employer's right to accept or reject any tender offer

F.1.5.1 The employer may accept or reject any variation, deviation, tender offer, or alternative tender offer, and may cancel the tender process and reject all tender offers at any time before the formation of a contract. The employer shall not accept or incur any liability to a tenderer for such cancellation and rejection, but will give written reasons for such action upon written request to do so.

F.1.5.2 The employer may not subsequent to the cancellation or abandonment of a tender process or the rejection of all responsive tender offers re-issue a tender covering substantially the same scope of work within a period of six months unless only one tender was received and such tender was returned unopened to the tenderer.

F.2 Tenderer's obligations

F.2.1 Eligibility

Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

F.2.2 Cost of tendering

Accept that the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer satisfy requirements.

F.2.3 Check documents

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

F.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

F.2.5 Reference documents

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

F.2.6 Acknowledge addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

F.2.7 Clarification meeting

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the tender data.

F.2.8 Seek clarification

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

F.2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

F.2.10 Pricing the tender offer

F.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes (except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable 14 days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

F.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.

F.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject

to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

- F.2.10.4** State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

F.2.11 Alterations to documents

Not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations. Erasures and the use of masking fluid are prohibited.

F.2.12 Alternative tender offers

- F.2.12.1** Submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted. The alternative tender offer is to be submitted with the main tender offer together with a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements the tenderer proposes.

- F.2.12.2** Accept that an alternative tender offer may be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

F.2.13 Submitting a tender offer

- F.2.13.1** Submit a tender offer to provide the whole of the works, services or supply identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

- F.2.13.2** Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing in black ink.

- F.2.13.3** Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

- F.2.13.4** Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

- F.2.13.5** Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

- F.2.13.6** Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

- F.2.13.7** Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.

F.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

F.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

F.2.15 Closing time

F.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery. The employer shall not accept tender offers submitted by telegraph, telex, facsimile or e-mail, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

F.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

F.2.16 Tender offer validity

F.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

F.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period.

F.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the total of the prices or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted. The total of the prices stated by the tenderer shall be binding upon the tenderer.

Note: Sub-clause F.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.

F.2.18 Provide other material

F.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment. Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

F.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

F.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

F.2.20 Submit securities, bonds, policies, etc.

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

F.2.21 Check final draft

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

F.2.22 Return of other tender documents

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within 28 days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data.

F.2.23 Certificates

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

F.3 The employer's undertakings

F.3.1 Respond to clarification

Respond to a request for clarification received up to five working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who drew procurement documents.

F.3.2 Issue Addenda

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until seven days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who drew documents.

F.3.3 Return late tender offers

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

F.3.4 Opening of tender submissions

F.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

F.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened, the total of his prices, preferences claimed and time for completion, if any, for the main tender offer only.

F.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in F.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

F.3.5 Two-envelope system

F.3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

F.3.5.2 Evaluate the quality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the quality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for quality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any preferences claimed. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for quality.

F.3.6 Non-disclosure

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

F.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

F.3.8 Test for responsiveness

F.3.8.1 Determine, on opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

F.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

F.3.9 Arithmetical errors

F.3.9.1 Check responsive tender offers for arithmetical errors, correcting them in the following manner:

- a) Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and in words, the amount in words shall govern.
- b) If bills of quantities (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- c) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

F.3.9.2 Consider the rejection of a tender offer if the tenderer does not correct or accept the correction of his arithmetical errors in the manner described in F.3.9.1.

F.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

F.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers

F.3.11.1 General

Appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons. Reduce each responsive tender offer to a comparative offer and evaluate it using the tender evaluation method that is indicated in the Tender Data and described below:

Method 1: Financial offer	1) Rank tender offers from the most favourable to the least favourable comparative offer. 2) Recommend highest ranked tenderer for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 2: Financial offer and preferences	1) Score tender evaluation points for financial offer. 2) Confirm that tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed and if so, score tender evaluation points for preferencing. 3) Calculate total tender evaluation points. 4) Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest. 5) Recommend tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 3: Financial offer and quality	1) Score quality, rejecting all tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data. 2) Score tender evaluation points for financial offer. 3) Calculate total tender evaluation points. 4) Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest. 5) Recommend tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
Method 4: Financial offer, quality and preferences	1) Score quality, rejecting all Tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Tender data. 2) Score Tender evaluation points for financial offer.. 3) Confirm that Tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed, and if so, score Tender evaluation points for preferencing. 4) Calculate total Tender evaluation points.. 5) Rank Tender offers from the highest number of Tender evaluation points to the lowest. 6) Recommend Tenderer with the highest number of Tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.

Score financial offers, preferences and quality, as relevant, to two decimal places.

F.3.11.2 Scoring Financial Offers

Score the financial offers of remaining responsive tender offers using the

following formula: $NFO = \frac{W1 \times A}{Pm}$ where:

NFO = the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer.

W1 = the maximum possible number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer as stated in the Tender Data.

A = a number calculated using either formulas 1 or 2 below as stated in the Tender Data.

Formula	Comparison aimed at achieving	Option 1	Option 2
1	Highest price or discount	$A = (1 + \frac{P - Pm}{Pm})$	$A = P / Pm$
2	Lowest price or percentage commission / fee	$A = (1 - \frac{P - Pm}{Pm})$	$A = Pm / P$

where:

Pm = the comparative offer of the most favourable

tender offer. P = the comparative offer of tender offer under consideration.

F.3.11.3 Scoring quality (functionality)

Score quality in each of the categories in accordance with the Tender Data and calculate total score for quality.

F.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

F.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer

F.3.13.1 Accept tender offer only if the tenderer complies with the legal requirements stated in the Tender Data.

F.3.13.2 Notify the successful tenderer of the employer's acceptance of his tender offer by completing and returning one copy of the form of offer and acceptance before the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data, or agreed additional period. Providing the form of offer and acceptance does not contain any qualifying statements, it will constitute the formation of a contract between the employer and the successful tenderer as described in the form of offer and acceptance.

F.3.14 Notice to unsuccessful tenderers

After the successful tenderer has acknowledged the employer's notice of acceptance, notify other tenderers that their tender offers have not been accepted.

F.3.15. Prepare contract documents

If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

- addenda issued during the tender period,
- inclusion of some of the returnable documents,
- other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer, and
- the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

F.3.16 Issue final contract

Prepare and issue the final draft of contract documents to the successful tenderer for acceptance as soon as possible after the date of the employer's signing of the form of offer and acceptance (including the schedule of deviations, if any). Only those documents that the conditions of tender require the tenderer to submit, after acceptance by the employer, shall be included.

F.3.17 Complete adjudicator's contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

F.3.18 Provide copies of the contracts

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT FOR:

**MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME -
PROJECT B**

**(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0Mℓ COMMAND
ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

T2 RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

A: SCHEDULE OF LABOUR CONTENT

The Tenderer must complete the table below to reflect the labour force anticipated to be employed on this contract, including labour employed by sub-contractors.

The specified target value is **6%** of the contract value

Type of Labour	Man-hours	Minimum Wage Rate per Unit	Total Wage Cost (Excl VAT)
Permanent Labour			
Temporary Labour			
SMME/HDI's Labour			
TOTAL PERCENTAGE			

Notes to Tenderer:

- (1) Labour is defined as hourly paid personnel.
- (2) The penalty will be applied for non-compliance during the contract or for fraudulent disclosure
- (3) The minimum wage rate to be R 32.1 c per hr

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER:

B: EMPLOYMENT OF AFFIRMATIVE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ABE)

Target values of work to be executed by and goods & services to be procured from ABEs shall be **10%.**

Schedule Item No	Name of ABE	Item Description/ Goods & Services to be provided	Value	
			Rands (Excl VAT)	% of Tender Sum (Excl VAT)
TOTAL				

Notes to tenderer:

1. **Regardless of whether the tenderer fits the classification of an SMME/PDI, as defined in Section 3.3 of this specification, the tenderer nevertheless retains the obligation to commit to the target values prescribed**
2. **Tenderers shall insert “unknown” if an SMME/PDI has not been selected prior to tender closing date.**
3. **The penalty will be applied for non-compliance during the contract or for fraudulent disclosure**

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

B.1 EMPLOYMENT OF AFFIRMATIVE BUSINESS ENTERPRISE DECLARATION AFFIDAVIT (ABE).

It is understood and agreed that should this contract be awarded to me, an ABE Declaration Affidavit will be completed by each and every ABE employed by me on this contract and will be submitted to the Employer immediately upon demand by the Employer.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

1. TRAINING

Name of Training

Institution:..... Name of

Programme:.....

TRAINER'S NAME	QUALIFICATION	SUBJECT

Notes to tenderer:

Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER.....

2. EMPLOYER'S AGENT STUDENT TRAINING

Name of Training

Institution:..... Name of

Programme:.....

Trainer's Name	Qualification	Subject

Notes to tenderer:

1. Provide details here, or attach hereto, the subjects to be covered and the manner in which the training is to be delivered.
2. Provision should also include on-job student / (in-service) training for the duration of the contract at a minimum monthly stipend of R 4 500.00

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE TENDERER

Annexure B: Tax Compliance Permission Declaration

Where Tax Clearance certificates and VAT Registration certificates are no longer issued by SARS, the Service Provider shall complete the declaration below.

I,.....(name) the undersigned in my capacity

as (position) on behalf
of

.....(name of company) herewith
grant

consent that SARS may disclose to the Vhembe District Municipality (VDM) our tax compliance status on an ongoing basis for the contract term. For this purpose our unique security personal identification number (PIN) is

In addition, the Service Provider shall obtain written consent from each of its sub-contractors, undisclosed principals and partners involved in this contract confirming that SARS may, on an ongoing basis during the contract term disclose the sub-contractors' tax compliance status to the Employer. For this purpose the Service Provider shall provide the Employer with the unique security personal identification number (PIN) for each of its sub-contractors, undisclosed principals and partners involved in this contract.



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT FOR:

**MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME –
PROJECT B
(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0Mℓ
COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

T2.1 LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

The tenderer must complete the following returnable documents:

1. Returnable Schedules required only for tender evaluation purposes

- Certificate of Attendance at Site Clarification Meeting
- Certificate of Authority of Signatory (On company letterhead)
- Certificate of Registration with the Construction Industry Development Board
- Certificate of joint venture or agreement
- Certificate of authority for joint ventures (where applicable)
- Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
- Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
- Proposed Amendments and Qualifications
- Form of Intent to Provide a Demand Guarantee
- Schedule of Subcontractors
- Schedule of Available Infrastructure, Resources and Experience
- Financial Information of the Tenderer
- Certificate for Municipal Services and Payments
- Authorisation for deduction of outstanding amounts owed to Council
- MBD 1, MBD 4, MBD 6.1 & 6.2
- Evaluation Criteria
- MBD 7.1, MBD 7.2, MBD 8 & MBD 9.
- Compliance with OHSA (Act 85 of 1993)
- Dayworks Schedule

2. Other documents required only for tender evaluation purposes

- Compensation Fund Registration Certificate
- Curricula Vitae of Personnel
- Schedule of Proposed Sub-Contractors
- Schedule of Available Infrastructure, Resources and Experience
- Rates of Labour and Materials (Daywork Rates)
- Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB)
- Copy of company registration certificate (C.K. Certificate) with shareholding
- An original valid Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services.
- CSD Summary
- Where the tendered amount inclusive of VAT exceeds R 10 million:
 - i) audited annual financial statement for 3 years, or for the period since establishment if established during the last 3 years, if required by law to prepare annual financial statements for auditing;
 - ii) certificate certifying that the tenderer has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days;
 - iii) particulars of any contracts awarded to the tenderer by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract;
 - iv) a statement indicating whether any portion of the goods or services are expected to be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality or Municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic.

3. Returnable Schedules that will be incorporated into the contract

- Preferencing Schedule

4. Other documents that will be incorporated into the contract

- 4.1 The offer portion of the C1.1 Offer and Acceptance
- 4.2 C1.2 Contract Data (Part 2)
- 4.3 C2.2 Bills of Quantities
- 4.4 C2.2 Drawings



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT FOR:

**MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
- PROJECT B
(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0Mℓ
COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

T2.2 RETURNABLE SCHEDULES

CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE AT SITE CLARIFICATION MEETING

This is to certify that:

..... (Tenderer)

of (Address)

.....

..... was represented by the person(s) named below at the compulsory meeting held for all tenderers at

..... (location) on (date), starting at

We acknowledge that the purpose of the meeting was to acquaint ourselves with the Site of the Works and/or matters incidental to doing the work specified in the tender documents in order for us to take account of everything necessary when compiling our entire tender submission.

Particulars of person(s) attending the meeting:

Name

Signature

.....

Capacity

Name

Signature

.....

Capacity

Note: All particulars above this horizontal divide line to be filled in by the Tenderer **prior to** signature by Employer's representative.

Attendance of the above persons at the meeting is confirmed by the representatives of Aphané Consulting (Pty) Ltd and Vhembe District Municipality namely:

Name (EMPLOYER'S AGENT).....

Signature

.....

Capacity

Date

.....

Time

.....

Name (EMPLOYER).....

Signature

.....

Capacity

Date

.....

Time

.....

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

Indicate the status of the Tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The Tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for the relevant category.

- | | | |
|---|-------------------|----------------------|
| A | Company | <input type="text"/> |
| B | Partnership | <input type="text"/> |
| C | Joint Venture | <input type="text"/> |
| D | Sole Proprietor | <input type="text"/> |
| E | Close Corporation | <input type="text"/> |

A. Certificate for company

I, _____, (name) chairperson of the board of directors of

(Tenderer)

hereby confirm that by resolution of the board (copy attached) taken on.....

Date,

Mr/Ms
(Name)

acting in the capacity of, was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the company. As witnesses:

1.
Signature

.....

Chairman

.....
Print Name

.....
Print Name

2.
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Print Name

B. Certificate of partnership

We, the undersigned, being the key partners in the business trading as,
....., hereby authorise Mr/Ms, acting in
the capacity of, to sign all documents in connection with
the tender for Contract, and any contract resulting
from it on our behalf.

NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and **signed by each and all of the key partners** upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Partnership as a whole.

C. Certificate for Joint Venture

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby
authorize Mr Ms, authorised signatory of
the firm

....., acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in
connection with the tender offer for Contract
and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorisation is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally
authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

Name of Firm	Address	Authorising	
		Signature	Name
Lead Partner			

D. Certificate for sole proprietor

I,, hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the business trading as

..... As

witnesses:-

1.
Signature: Sole Owner

.....
..... Print Name Print Name

2.
Date
.....
..... Print Name

E. Certificate for Close Corporation

We, the undersigned, being the key members in the business trading as

..... hereby authorise Mr/Ms, acting in the capacity of, to sign all documents in connection with

the tender for Contractand any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

Note: This Certificate is to be completed and signed by each and all of the key members upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Close Corporation as a whole.

Certificate of Registration with the Construction Industry Development Board

1. General

The Register of Contractors is established by the Construction Industry Development Board in terms of the CIDB Act 38 of 2000 and Construction Industry Development Regulations as published in Government Gazette number 26427 of 2004.

The Act makes it mandatory for public sector clients to apply this register when considering tenders. Any enterprise that submits a tender or enters into contract for construction works with the public sector, must be registered.

Once-off joint ventures do not have to register, provided that each partner of the joint venture is separately registered.

2. Status

Tenderers shall fill in the following sections of this form, depending on their status:

2.1 Section A

Tenderers who have accomplished registration and can provide proof of their grading designation.

2.2 Section B

Tenderers who are in the process of registration of an update to an existing registration or a renewal.

2.3 Section C

Tenderers who have submitted the first application.

2.4 Section D

Tenderers submitting this Tender offer in Joint Venture and can provide proof that each partner of the Joint Venture is separately registered.

Note: Only complete one of Sections A, B, C or D.

SECTION A

I, Acting in capacity of
was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on
behalf of the following entity:
hereby declare that the above mentioned entity has achieved registration with the CIDB
on date and declare that the grading
designation is reflected in the following **symbols** on the registration certificate.

Contract Value	
----------------	--

Type of Work		
--------------	--	--

.....
Signature of Tenderer

.....
Signature of Witness

.....
Print Name

.....
Print Name

SECTION B

I, acting in capacity of
was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on

behalf of the following entity:
hereby declare that the above mentioned entity has achieved registration with the Construction Industry Development Board on date, furthermore declare that the existing grading designation is:

Contract Value

Type of Work

and the following update has been applied for:

Amendment of category status	
Change of Particulars	
Annual confirmation of Particulars	
Renewal of Registration	

mark with "✱"

.....
Signature of Tenderer

.....
Signature of Witness

.....
Print Name

.....
Print Name

SECTION C

I, acting in capacity of
..... was authorised to sign all documents in connection with
this tender and any contract resulting from it on

behalf of the following entity:

..... hereby declare that the
above mentioned entity has submitted its FIRST APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION with
the Construction Industry Development Board on date

I furthermore accept that failure to achieve registration with the Construction Industry
Development Board in a category stipulated in the Tender Data within 10 days from the date
of closing this tender, implies a non-responsive tender and warrants rejection of the Tender on
account of non-compliance with the requirements of the Tender Data.

.....
Signature of Tenderer

.....
Signature of Witness

.....
Print Name

.....
Print Name

SECTION D

I, acting in capacity of the LEAD PARTNER in the Joint Venture

.....
 was authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it, hereby declare that each partner of the Joint Venture is separately registered with the Construction Industry Development Board and declare that the grading designation is reflected in the following **symbols** on the registration certificates:

Name of Lead Partner:		
	Contract Value	
	Type of Work	

Name of 2 nd Partner:		
	Contract Value	
	Type of Work	

Name of 3 rd Partner:		
	Contract Value	
	Type of Work	

.....
 Signature of Tenderer

.....
 Signature of Witness

.....
 Print Name

.....
 Print Name

Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures (where applicable)

Employer:

Contract Number:

NOTE 1 This form need only be completed in the event of a Joint Venture submitting this tender.

NOTE 2 Fill in all the information requested in the spaces provided.
Attach additional sheets if required.

NOTE 3 Provide a copy of the Joint Venture agreement. Demonstrate that the partners to the Joint Venture share in the ownership, control, management responsibilities, risks and profits of the Joint Venture. The Joint Venture agreement shall include specific details relating to:

- a) the contributions of capital and equipment;
- b) portions of the Contract to be performed by the partner's own resources; and
- c) portions of the Contract to be performed under the supervision of each partner.

NOTE 4 Provide copies of all written agreements between partners concerning the Joint Venture, including those that relate to ownership options and to restrictions/limits regarding ownership and control.

1. Joint Venture Particulars

Name.....

Postal Address

Physical Address.....

.....

Telephone

Fax.....

Name of authorized representative

2. Identity of Partner No. 1

Name.....

Postal Address

Physical Address.....

.....

Telephone

Fax.....

Contact Person

3. Identity of Partner No. 2

Name.....

Postal Address

Physical Address.....

.....

Telephone

Fax.....

Contact Person

4. Identity of Partner No. 3

Name.....

Postal Address

Physical Address.....

.....

Telephone

Fax.....

Contact Person

Description of the role of the partners in the joint venture

Partner No. 1:

.....

Partner No. 2:

.....

Partner No. 3:

.....

Ownership of the joint venture

- (i) Ownership percentage(s) Partner No. 1..... %
 Partner No. 2..... %
 Partner No. 3..... %
- (ii) Partner percentage in respect of:
- a) Profit and loss sharing: Partner No. 1..... %
 Partner No. 2..... %
 Partner No. 3..... %
- b) Initial capital contribution Partner No. 1 R.....
 Partner No. 2 R
 Partner No. 3 R
- (iii) Anticipated Ongoing Contributions:
- Partner No. 1 R
- Partner No. 2 R.....
- Partner No. 3 R.....
- (iv) Contributions of equipment (specify types, quality and quantities of equipment) to be provided by each partner:
- Partner No. 1

- Partner No. 2

- Partner No. 3

5. Recent contracts performed by partners in their own right or as partners in other joint ventures

a) Partner No. 1

- (i)
- (ii)
- (iii)
- (iv)
- (v)

b) Partner No. 2

- (i)
- (ii)
- (iii)
- (iv)
- (v)

c) Partner No. 3

- (i)
- (ii)
- (iii)
- (iv)
- (v)

6. Control and participation in the joint venture

(Identify by name and firm those individuals who are, or will be, responsible for, and have authority to engage in the relevant management functions and policy and decision making, indicating any limitations in their authority, for example, co-signature requirements and monetary limits).

a) Joint Venture cheque signing

.....
.....
.....

b) Authority to enter into contracts on behalf of the Joint Venture

.....
.....
.....

- c) Signing, co-signing or collateralizing of loans

.....

.....

.....

- d) Acquisition of lines of credit

.....

.....

.....

- e) Acquisition of demand bonds

.....

.....

.....

- f) Negotiating and signing of labour agreements

.....

.....

.....

7. Management of the performance of the Contract

(Fill in the name and firm of the responsible person)

- a) Supervision of field operations

.....

- b) Major purchasing

.....

- c) Estimating

.....

- d) Technical management

.....

8. Management and control of the joint venture

- a) Identify the managing partner

.....

.....

.....

.....

- b) What authority does each partner have to commit or obligate the other to financial institutions, insurance companies, suppliers, subcontractors or other parties participating in the performance of the contemplated works:

Partner No. 1:

.....

Partner No. 2:

.....

Partner No. 3:

.....

- c) Describe the management structure for the joint venture's work under this Contract

Management Function/Designation	Name	Partner

9.

Personnel

- a) State the approximate number of operative personnel (by trade/function/discipline) needed to execute the Joint Venture contract.

Trade/function/discipline	Number

- b) State the number of operative personnel to be employed on the Contract who are currently in the employ of partners:

.....

- c) State the number of operative personnel who are not currently in the employ of the respective partners and shall be engaged on the project by the Joint Venture:

.....

- d) State the name of the individual who shall be responsible for hiring Joint Venture employees:

- e) State the name of the partner who shall be responsible for the preparation of Joint Venture payrolls:

.....

.....

10. Services

List the firms who provide the following services:

Service	Name	Contact Person	Telephone No.
Accounting			
Auditing			
Banking			
Insurance			
Legal			

11. Control and structure of the Joint Venture

Briefly describe the manner in which the Joint Venture is structured and controlled.

.....

.....

.....

.....

The undersigned warrants that he/she is duly authorised to sign this Joint Venture disclosure form and affirms that the foregoing statements are correct and include all the material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operations of the Joint Venture and the intended participation of each partner in the undertaking.

The undersigned further covenants and agrees to provide the Employer with complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefore, and any proposed changes in any provisions of the Joint Venture Agreement, and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the Joint Venture, or those of each partner relevant to the Joint Venture, by duly authorized representatives of the Employer.

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:
.....(the Joint Venture)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:

.....

Telephone:

Date:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:
.....(Partner No. 1)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:

.....

Telephone:

Date:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:
.....(Partner No. 2)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:

.....

Telephone:

Date:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:
.....(Partner No. 3)

Signature: Print Name:

Name:

Address:

.....

Telephone:

Date:

Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, **separate** enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise:

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:

Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:

Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

Name*	Identity number*	Personal income tax number*
N/A		
Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners		

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number

Close corporation number

Tax reference number

Section 6: Record in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:

- | | |
|--|---|
| ☐ a member of any municipal council | ☐ an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) |
| ☐ a member of any provincial legislature | ☐ a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity |
| ☐ a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province | ☐ an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature |
| ☐ a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity | |
| ☐ an official of any municipality or municipal entity | |

If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following:

Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months
Insert separate page if necessary			

Section 7: Record of spouses, children and parents in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any spouse, child or parent of a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months been in the service of any of the following:

- | | |
|--|---|
| ☐ a member of any municipal council | ☐ an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) |
| ☐ a member of any provincial legislature | ☐ a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity |
| ☐ a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province | ☐ an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature |
| ☐ a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity | |
| ☐ an official of any municipality or municipal entity | |

Name of spouse, child or parent	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months
*insert separate page if necessary			

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- confirms that neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed	Date
Name _____ _____ <i>Enterprise name</i>	Position _____ _____

Record of Addenda to tender documents

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer:		
	Date	Title or Details
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed	Date
_____	_____
Name	Position
_____	_____
Tenderer	

Proposed amendments and qualifications

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter to his tender and reference such letter in this schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause F.3.8 of the Standard Conditions of Tender referenced in the Tender Data regarding the employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.

Page	Clause or item	Proposal

Signed Date

Name Position

Tenderer

Form of Intent to Provide a Demand Guarantee

If my/our tender is accepted, I/we will, when required and within the time stipulated, provide a guarantee of (*) Insurance Company (name)

.....

(of address)

..... (*)

Commercial Bank (Name)

(Branch)

(of address)

.....

to be approved by you, the Employer, for the amount

stipulated. (*) : delete whichever is not applicable.

I/we understand that failure to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee within the stipulated period is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to:

- (i) withhold all payments which may be due to the Contractor pending compliance with the stipulated requirements to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee.
- (ii) instruct the Contractor to cease all work pending provision of the Demand Guarantee, and
- (iii) cancel the Contract.

Signed Date

Print Name Position

Tenderer

Schedule of Available Infrastructure, Resources and Experience

1. Tenderer's Plant and Equipment

The Tenderer must list below all the items of major Plant and Equipment which he guarantees will be provided on Site in perfect working order to complete the Works. This list shall include, or additional lists shall be supplied to include all Plant provided by sub-contractors.

The lists of items of Equipment shall provide the Tenderer's warranty of ownership of such Plant unless specifically endorsed herein to the contrary as "hired" or "hire purchase".

This Schedule must be accurately completed. Phrases such as 'adequate equipment will be provided', will not be accepted.

Year of Manufacture	Make & Description (Mass, condition, etc)	Ownership (attach proof)

2. Tenderer's List of Third Party Design Employer's Agents

In the event that the Tenderer desires to design all or part of the Works or submit any alternative, he/she shall list here following, the Design Employer's Agents, accomplished in the specific field of practice, which he/she proposes to employ for the purpose of third party certification of all works designed by the Tenderer for the Works.

- Notes: (i) All costs of third party designs shall be borne solely by the Tenderer.
(ii) This Schedule must be accurately completed. Phrases such as "to be advised" will not be accepted.

Section of Works	Name and Address of Registered Employer's Agent	ECSA Registration No.

3. **Tenderer's Personnel Profile**

Key Staff Permanently employed, of foreman level and above	Number of staff
Sub-Total	
Other Permanent Staff	Number of staff
Sub-Total	
Temporary Staff	Number of staff
Sub-Total	

4. **List the Firms who provide the following services:**

Service	Name	Contact Person	Telephone
Accounting			
Auditing			
Insurance			
Legal			

5. **Identify any amounts of money loaned to your enterprise, indicating the loan source, date and amount**

Loan Source	Address	Date of Loan	Loan Amount

6. **List a maximum of five contract which your enterprise is engaged in and has not yet completed**

Contract Description	Location	Client	Contract Amount	Expected Completion (month & year)

7. **List the four largest assignments completed by your enterprise in the last three years**

Nature of Work Performed	Client	Consultant Contact Person	Telephone No.	Contract Amount

8. **Address of workshop facilities from where maintenance of works will be undertaken**

.....

9. **Address of Branch Offices in the RSA**

.....

10. **Address of Nearest Representative to Vhembe District**

.....

11. **Has work previously been performed for the Employer?** YES/NO* - Specify

.....

.....

12. **Tenderer's Financial Ability to execute and complete the Works**

Provide the estimated cash flow on the project in terms of submissions of payment certificates or payment schedules of the Employer.

NOTES APPLICABLE:

- (i) Value added tax to be included in all amounts
- (ii) Assume for the purpose of this estimate, payment of certificates within 30 days after receipt by the Employer.
- (iii) In calculation of the last column,

$j = d$	$m = l + g$
$k = j + e$	$n = m + h$
$l = k + f$	etc
- (iv) Failure to detail the required information, shall automatically signify that the Tenderer lacks the infrastructure and resources necessary to execute and complete the Works.

Month No. in Contract Period	Estimated amount in Rands (VAT included)			
	a Received	b Payments made	(a-b) Net cash flow	Cumulative cash flow
1	-		d	j
2			e	k
3			f	l
4			g	m
5			h	n
6			etc.	etc.
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
16				
17				
18				
Maximum negative cash flow. Take the largest negative number in the last column and write in here → → → → →				

Signed Date

Print Name Position

Tenderer

Financial Information of Tenderer

This information sheet has to be filled in by the financier of the Tenderer, duly signed and stamped on behalf of the financial institution he represents.

Tenderer / Tender Details

Tender Description :

Contract Period :

Name of Tenderer :

Bank Account Number :

Tendered Amount :

Demand Guarantee will be provided by this Bank: YES ☐ NO ☐

If yes, state amount of Demand Guarantee: R

Financial Institution

Name of Commercial Bank :

Branch :

Name of Bank Manager :

Telephone Number :

I / We acting on behalf of the above Commercial Bank confirm that

.....(Tenderer)

has operated an account with us for the last years.

We have been requested to provide a bank rating based in relation to the financial capability of the Tenderer, taking into account directives set out in the following two tables.

Financial Capability

Maximum value of contract that the Tenderer is considered capable of	Value on which Bank Rating must be used
up to R300 000	R24 000
R1 000 000	R78 000
R3 000 000	R240 000
R5 000 000	R480 000
R10 000 000	R900 000
R30 000 000	R2 400 000
R100 000 000	R7 800 000

BANK RATING

Bank Code	Description of Bank Code
A	Undoubted for the amount of enquiry
B	Good for the amount of enquiry
C	Good for the amount quoted if strictly in the way of business
D	Fair trade risk for amount of enquiry
E	Figures considered too high
F	Financial position unknown
G	Occasional dishonours
H	Frequent dishonours

The value on which our Bank Rating of the Tenderer is based is

R..... (In words..... only)

The Bank Rating is code:

Signature: Manager Financial Institution

.....
Print Name

.....
Date

RUBBER STAMP OF INSTITUTION



Certificate for Municipal Services and Payments

TO: MUNICIPAL MANAGER, VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

FROM: _____ (Name of Bidder)

FURTHER DETAILS OF BIDDER(S); DIRECTORS/SHAREHOLDERS/PARTNERS, ETC.

Directors/share holders/Partner	Physical address of the Business	Municipal Account No.	Physical residential address of the Director/ Shareholder/ Partner	Municipal Account No.

NB: Please attach certified copy (ies) of ID document(s)

Signatory

Date

Witnesses

1. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date

2. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date

Authorisation for Deduction of Outstanding Amounts Owed to Council

TO: MUNICIPAL MANAGER, VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

FROM: _____ (Name of the Bidder or Consortium)

I, _____ the undersigned, hereby authorise the Vhembe District Municipality to deduct the full amount outstanding by the business organisation/Director/Shareholder/Partner, etc. from any payment due by us/me.

Signed at _____ Date _____ Month _____ 20_____

Print Name: _____

Signature: _____

Thus done and signed for and on behalf of the bidder/Contractor

Signatory

Date

Witnesses

1. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date _____

2. _____
Full Names

Signature

Date _____

INVITATION TO BID

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE (NAME OF MUNICIPALITY/ENTITY)

BID NO: **VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06** CLOSING DATE: **12 DECEMBER 2025** CLOSING TIME: **12H00**
 DESCRIPTION: **MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B**
(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

The successful bidder will be required to fill in and sign a written Contract Form (MBD 7).

BID DOCUMENTS MAY BE POSTED TO:

Vhembe District Municipality
Private Bag X 5006
THOHOYANDOU
0950

OR

DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT (*STREET ADDRESS*)

Vhembe District Municipality
Old Parliament,
Government Complex,
Tusk Venda Street
Thohoyandou
0950

Bidders should ensure that bids are delivered timeously to the correct address. If the bid is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.

The bid box is generally open 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS – (NOT TO BE RE-TYPED)

THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2011, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

NB: NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE (as defined in Regulation 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations)

THE FOLLOWING PARTICULARS MUST BE FURNISHED

(FAILURE TO DO SO MAY RESULT IN YOUR BID BEING DISQUALIFIED)

NAME OF BIDDER

POSTAL ADDRESS

STREET ADDRESS

TELEPHONE NUMBER CODE.....NUMBER.....

CELLPHONE NUMBER

FACSIMILE NUMBER CODE

NUMBER.....

E-MAIL ADDRESS

VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER

HAS AN ORIGINAL AND VALID TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE BEEN ATTACHED? (MBD 2)
YES/NO

HAS A SPECIFIC GOAL STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE BEEN SUBMITTED? (MBD 6.1)
YES/NO

IF YES, WHO WAS THE CERTIFICATE ISSUED BY?

AN ACCOUNTING OFFICER AS CONTEMPLATED IN THE CLOSE CORPORATION ACT (CCA)

☐ A VERIFICATION AGENCY ACCREDITED BY THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL ACCREDITATION
SYSTEM (SANAS) ☐

A REGISTERED AUDITOR

☐
(Tick applicable box)

**(A SPECIFIC GOAL STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ORDER
TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE POINTS FOR SPECIFIC GOAL)**

ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE
IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS/SERVICES/WORKS OFFERED?

YES/NO

(IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF)

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER

DATE

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED

TOTAL BID PRICE

TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED

ANY ENQUIRIES REGARDING THE BIDDING PROCEDURE MAY BE DIRECTED TO:

Municipality / Municipal Entity:

Department:

Contact Person:

Tel:

Fax:

ANY ENQUIRIES REGARDING TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:

Contact Person:

Tel:

Fax:

MBD 4

DECLARATION OF INTEREST

1. No bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state¹.
2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the bidder or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority.
3. **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**
 - 3.1 Full Name of bidder or his or her representative:.....
 - 3.2 Identity Number:
 - 3.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder²):.....
 - 3.4 Company Registration Number:
 - 3.5 Tax Reference Number:.....
 - 3.6 VAT Registration Number:
 - 3.7 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 4 below.
 - 3.8 Are you presently in the service of the state? **YES / NO**
 - 3.8.1 If yes, furnish particulars.

¹MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be –

- (a) a member of –
 - (i) any municipal council;
 - (ii) any provincial legislature; or
 - (iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;
- (b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;
- (c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;
- (d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);
- (e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
- (f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.

² Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company.

- 3.9 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months?**YES / NO**
 - 3.9.1 If yes, furnish particulars.....
- 3.10 Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES / NO**
 - 3.10.1 If yes, furnish particulars.

3.11 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES / NO**

3.11.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

3.12 Are any of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? **YES / NO**

3.12.1 If yes, furnish particulars.

.....

3.13 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? **YES / NO**

3.13.1 If yes, furnish particulars.

.....

3.14 Do you or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company have any interest in any other related companies or business whether or not they are bidding for this contract. **YES / NO**

3.14.1 If yes, furnish particulars:

.....

4. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

Full Name	Identity Number	State Employee Number

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Tenderer

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 To be completed by the organ of state

(delete whichever is not applicable for this tender)

- a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the **90/10** preference point system.

1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
(b) Specific Goals.

1.4 To be completed by the organ of state:

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	10
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

- 1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.
- 1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“tender”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) **“price”** means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) **“tender for income-generating contracts”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) **“the Act”** means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathbf{80/20} & \mathbf{or} & \mathbf{90/10} \\
 \\
 \mathbf{P_{s_{min}}} = \mathbf{80} \left(\mathbf{1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}}} \right) & \mathbf{or} & \mathbf{P_s = 90} \left(\mathbf{1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}}} \right)
 \end{array}$$

Where

- Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration
- Pt = Price of tender under consideration
- Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{80/20} & \mathbf{or} & \mathbf{90/10} \\ \\ \mathbf{P_{s_{max}} = 80 \left(1 \pm \frac{P_t - P_{max}}{P_{max}} \right)} & \mathbf{or} & \mathbf{P_s = 90 \left(1 + \frac{P_t - P_{max}}{P_{max}} \right)} \end{array}$$

Where

- Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration
Pt = Price of tender under consideration
Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

- 4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:
- 4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—
- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
 - (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,

then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3. Name of company/firm.....

4.4. Company registration number:

4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One-person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Public Company
- ☐ Personal Liability Company
- ☐ (Pty) Limited
- ☐ Non-Profit Company
- ☐ State Owned

Company [TICK
APPLICABLE BOX]

4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

.....	
SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)	
SURNAME AND NAME:	.....
DATE:	.....
ADDRESS:	.....
	
	
	

CONTRACT FORM - PURCHASE OF GOODS/WORKS

THIS FORM MUST BE FILLED IN DUPLICATE BY BOTH THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER (PART 1) AND THE PURCHASER (PART 2). BOTH FORMS MUST BE SIGNED IN THE ORIGINAL SO THAT THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER AND THE PURCHASER WOULD BE IN POSSESSION OF ORIGINALLY SIGNED CONTRACTS FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE RECORDS.

PART 1 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE BIDDER)

1. I hereby undertake to supply all or any of the goods and/or works described in the attached bidding documents to (name of institution)..... in accordance with the requirements and specifications stipulated in bid number..... at the price/s quoted. My offer/s remain binding upon me and open for acceptance by the purchaser during the validity period indicated and calculated from the closing time of bid.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this agreement:
 - (i) Bidding documents, viz
 - Invitation to bid;
 - Tax clearance certificate;
 - Pricing schedule(s);
 - Technical Specification(s);
 - Preference claims for Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Status Level of Contribution in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2011;
 - Declaration of interest;
 - Declaration of bidder's past SCM practices;
 - Certificate of Independent Bid Determination;
 - Special Conditions of Contract;
 - (ii) General Conditions of Contract; and
 - (iii) Other (specify)
3. I confirm that I have satisfied myself as to the correctness and validity of my bid; that the price(s) and rate(s) quoted cover all the goods and/or works specified in the bidding documents; that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all my obligations and I accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and rate(s) and calculations will be at my own risk.
4. I accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on me under this agreement as the principal liable for the due fulfillment of this contract.
5. I declare that I have no participation in any collusive practices with any bidder or any other person regarding this or any other bid.
6. I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this contract.

NAME (PRINT)

CAPACITY

SIGNATURE

NAME OF FIRM

DATE

WITNESSES

1.

2.

DATE:

**CONTRACT FORM - PURCHASE OF GOODS/WORKS PART 2
(TO BE FILLED IN BY THE PURCHASER)**

1. I In my capacity as
accept your bid under reference numberdated.....for the supply of
goods/works indicated hereunder and/or further specified in the annexure(s).
2. An official order indicating delivery instructions is forthcoming.
3. I undertake to make payment for the goods/works delivered in accordance with the terms
and conditions of the contract, within 30 (thirty) days after receipt of an invoice
accompanied by the delivery note.

<i>ITEM NO.</i>	PRICE (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)	BRAND	DELIVERY PERIOD	SPECIFIC GOAL STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	MINIMUM THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT (if applicable)

4. I confirm that I am duly authorized to sign this contract.

SIGNED ATON.....

NAME (PRINT)

SIGNATURE

OFFICIAL STAMP

WITNESSES

1.

2.

DATE

CONTRACT FORM - RENDERING OF SERVICES

THIS FORM MUST BE FILLED IN DUPLICATE BY BOTH THE SERVICE PROVIDER (PART 1) AND THE PURCHASER (PART 2). BOTH FORMS MUST BE SIGNED IN THE ORIGINAL SO THAT THE SERVICE PROVIDER AND THE PURCHASER WOULD BE IN POSSESSION OF ORIGINALLY SIGNED CONTRACTS FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE RECORDS.

PART 1 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE SERVICE PROVIDER)

1. I hereby undertake to render services described in the attached bidding documents to (name of the institution)..... in accordance with the requirements and task directives / proposals specifications stipulated in Bid Number..... at the price/s quoted. My offer/s remain binding upon me and open for acceptance by the Purchaser during the validity period indicated and calculated from the closing date of the bid.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this agreement:
 - (iv) Bidding documents, viz
 - Invitation to bid;
 - Tax clearance certificate;
 - Pricing schedule(s);
 - Filled in task directive/proposal;
 - Preference claims for Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Status Level of Contribution in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2011;
 - Declaration of interest;
 - Declaration of Bidder's past SCM practices;
 - Certificate of Independent Bid Determination;
 - Special Conditions of Contract;
 - (v) General Conditions of Contract; and
 - (vi) Other (specify)
3. I confirm that I have satisfied myself as to the correctness and validity of my bid; that the price(s) and rate(s) quoted cover all the services specified in the bidding documents; that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all my obligations and I accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and rate(s) and calculations will be at my own risk.
4. I accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on me under this agreement as the principal liable for the due fulfillment of this contract.
5. I declare that I have no participation in any collusive practices with any bidder or any other person regarding this or any other bid.
6. I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this contract.

PRINT NAME:

CAPACITY:

SIGNATURE:

NAME OF FIRM:

DATE:

WITNESSES

1

2

DATE:

CONTRACT FORM - RENDERING OF SERVICES

PART 2 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE PURCHASER)

- 1. I in my capacity as accept your bid under reference numberdated..... for the rendering of services indicated hereunder and/or further specified in the annexure(s).
- 2. An official order indicating service delivery instructions is forthcoming.
- 3. I undertake to make payment for the services rendered in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, within 30 (thirty) days after receipt of an invoice.

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE	PRICE (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)	COMPLETION DATE	SPECIFIC GOAL STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	MINIMUM THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT (if applicable)

- 4. I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this contract.

SIGNED ATON.....

NAME (PRINT)

SIGNATURE

OFFICIAL STAMP

WITNESSES

1.

2.

DATE

CONTRACT FORM - SALE OF GOODS/WORKS

THIS FORM MUST BE FILLED IN DUPLICATE BY BOTH THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER (PART 1) AND THE SELLER (PART 2). BOTH FORMS MUST BE SIGNED IN THE ORIGINAL SO THAT THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER AND THE SELLER WOULD BE IN POSSESSION OF ORIGINALLY SIGNED CONTRACTS FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE RECORDS.

PART 1 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE BIDDER)

7. I hereby undertake to purchase all or any of the goods and/or works described in the attached bidding documents from (name of institution).....in accordance with the requirements stipulated in (bid number)at the price/s quoted. My offer/s remain binding upon me and open for acceptance by the seller during the validity period indicated and calculated from the closing time of bid.
8. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this agreement:
- (vii) Bidding documents, viz
- Invitation to bid;
 - Tax clearance certificate;
 - Pricing schedule(s);
 - Declaration of interest;
 - Declaration of Bidder's past SCM practices;
 - Special Conditions of Contract;
- (viii) General Conditions of Contract; and
- (ix) Other (specify)
9. I confirm that I have satisfied myself as to the correctness and validity of my bid; that the price(s) quoted cover all the goods and/or works specified in the bidding documents; that the price(s) cover all my obligations and I accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and calculations will be at my own risk.
10. I accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on me under this agreement as the principal liable for the due fulfillment of this contract.
11. I undertake to make payment for the goods/works as specified in the bidding documents.
12. I declare that I have no participation in any collusive practices with any bidder or any other person regarding this or any other bid.
13. I confirm that I am duly authorized to sign this contract.

NAME (PRINT)

CAPACITY

SIGNATURE

NAME OF FIRM

DATE

WITNESSES

1.....

2.....

DATE:

CONTRACT FORM - SALE OF GOODS/WORKS

PART 2 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE SELLER)

4. I..... in my capacity as.....
accept your bid under reference numberdated.....for the purchase
of goods/works indicated hereunder and/or further specified in the annexure(s).
5. I undertake to make the goods/works available in accordance with the terms and
conditions of the contract.

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	PRICE (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)		

4. I confirm that I am duly authorized to sign this contract.

SIGNED ATON.....

NAME (PRINT)

SIGNATURE

OFFICIAL STAMP

WITNESSES

1.

2.

DATE

DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document must form part of all bids invited.
- 2 It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
- 3 The bid of any bidder may be rejected if that bidder, or any of its directors have:
 - a. abused the municipality's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
 - b. been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - c. willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - d. been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
- 4 **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied). The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website(www.treasury.gov.za) and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes ☐	No ☐

4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
Item	Question	Yes	No
4.4	Does the bidder or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.5	Was any contract between the bidder and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.7.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME)

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM TRUE AND CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....

Signature

.....

Date

.....

Position

.....

Name of Bidder

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids¹ invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).² Collusive bidding is a *pe se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
 - a. take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
 - b. reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
 - c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.
- 4 This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

² Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06
MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B
(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)
 (Bid Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
 (Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: _____ that:
 (Name of Bidder)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign, the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder
6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.

7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
 - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Name of Bidder

.....
Position



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT FOR:

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME -

PROJECT B

**(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0Mℓ
COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance

Offer

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of construction works viz.:

BID NO: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06 - MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M ϕ COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

The Tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

The offered total of the prices inclusive of value-added-tax is

.....

..... (amount in words); R..... (amount in figures)

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s)

Print Name(s)

Capacity

For the Tenderer

.....
(Name and address of organization)

Signature of witness Date:

Print Name

Important Note

This page to be duly completed by the **Tenderer** before submitting the Tender.

ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer accepts the Tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the Contract that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in

Part 1 : Agreements and Contract Data (which include this

Agreement) Part 2 : Pricing Data

Part 3 : Scope of

Work Part 4 :

Site Information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into parts 1 to 4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto, as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule, which shall be signed by the authorized representative(s) of both parties.

The Tenderer shall, within 7 days of receiving a completed copy of this Agreement (including the Schedule of Deviations, if any), contact the Employer's Agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Failure to fulfill any of the obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Tenderer receives one fully completed copy of this original document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Such date should be confirmed in a manner that can be read, copied and recorded and shall be accepted by the contracting parties as the Commencement Date. This agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature(s)

Print Name(s)

Capacity

For the Employer

.....
(Name and address of organization)

Signature of witness

Date:

..... Print Name

.....

SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer before the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.

A tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, be the subject of agreements reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.

Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents, and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract, shall also be recorded here.

Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final Contract Document.

3.1 Subject

Details

3.2 Subject

Details

3.3 Subject

Details

By the duly authorized representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations, the Employer and the Contractor agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Contractor and the Employer in concluding this process of offer and acceptance; in witness thereof the parties hereto have caused this agreement to be executed.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the Contractor of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

Signed by: Signed by:

Print Name: Print Name:

Address: Address:

.....

for and on behalf of the **Employer** in the
Contractor in the presence of

for and on behalf of the
presence of

Witness:

Witness:

Print Name:

Print Name:

Date:

Date:



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT FOR:

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME

PROJECT B

**(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0Mℓ
COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

C1.2 CONTRACT DATA

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

C1.2 Contract Data

1. CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The conditions of contract are the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (3rd Edition 2015) published by the South African Institute of Civil Engineers, Private Bag X 200, Halfway House, 1685, Tel 011 805 5947.

The General Conditions of Contract make several references to the Contract Data. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the General Conditions of Contract.

Where applicable, items of data given here below are cross-referenced to the sub-clause in the General Conditions of Contract to which it applies.

2. AMPLIFICATIONS OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

2.1 General

The following clauses amplify the General Conditions of Contract and highlight areas in this document that require specific attention.

2.2 Data Provided by the Employer

2.2.1 Employer (CL 1.1.1.15)

The Employer is: **Vhembe District Municipality**

2.2.2 Delivery of Notices to the Employer (CL 1.2)

The Employer's address for receipt of communications is :

Postal: Private Bag X 5006,
Thohoyandou, 0950
Telephone : 015 960 2000
Facsimile : 015 962 1017

2.2.3 Employer's Agent (CL 1.1.1.16)

Employer's Agent representing the Consultant is **Aphane Consulting (Pty) Ltd.**

2.2.4 Delivery of Notice to Employer's Agent (CL 1.2)

The Employer's Agent address for receipt of communications is:

Postal : PO Box 19964,
, Sunward Park, 1470
Telephone : 011 907 6700
Facsimile : 011 869 7434
E-mail : admin@aphane.co.za

2.2.5 Special non-working days (CL 1.1.1.12)

The special non-working days are statutory holidays and the period 15 December to 5 January inclusive.

2.2.6 Governing Law (CL 1.3.2)

The governing law is the law of the Republic of South Africa.

2.2.7 Specific Approval of the Employer (CL 3.1.3)

The Employer's Agent is required to obtain the specific approval of the Employer before executing any of the following functions or duties:

- 2.2.7.1 Nominating the Employer's Agent Representative in terms of CI 3.2.1
- 2.2.7.2 Delegation of Employer's Agent authority in terms of CI 3.2.4
- 2.2.7.3 The issuing of further drawings or instructions in terms of CI 5.9.1
- 2.2.7.4 The issuing of instructions for dealing with fossils and the like in terms of CI 4.7
- 2.2.7.5 Authorizing the Contractor to repair and make good excepted risks in terms of CI 8.2.2.2
- 2.2.7.6 The issuing of a variation order in terms of CI 6.3.2
- 2.2.7.7 Issuing of instructions to carry out work on a day-work basis in terms of CI 6.5.1
- 2.2.7.8 Granting permission to work during non-working times in terms of CI 5.8.1
- 2.2.7.9 Suspend the progress of the works in terms of CI 5.11.1
- 2.2.7.10 The issuing of an instruction to accelerate progress in terms of CI 5.7.3
- 2.2.7.11 The reduction of a penalty for delay in terms of CI 5.13.2
- 2.2.7.12 The determination of additional or reduced costs arising from changes in legislation in terms of CI 6.8.4
- 2.2.7.13 The giving of a ruling on a contractor's claim in terms of CI 10.1.5
- 2.2.7.14 The agreeing of an extension to the 28 period in terms of CI 10.1.5.1
- 2.2.7.15 The inclusion of credits in the next payment certificate in terms of CI 10.1.5.2
- 2.2.7.16 The agreeing of the adjustment of the sums for general items in terms of CI 6.11.1.

2.2.8 Security / Guarantee (CL 6.2)

The Security / Demand Guarantee shall be in the form appended to the Contract Data.

The guaranteed amount of the Demand Guarantee shall be **ten percent** of the Contract Price.

The Demand Guarantee shall be delivered to the Employer within **21 days** after the appointment before commencement.

2.2.9 Commencement of The Works (CL 5.3)

The Contractor shall commence executing the Works within **14 days** of the Commencement Date taken as the date of Site Hand-over.

2.2.10 Programme of the Works and Supporting Documents (CL 5.6)

The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer's Agent, within **14 days** calculated from the Commencement Date, a realistic programme in terms of Clause 5.6.

2.2.11 Information in respect of Employees (CL 4.10.2)

The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer's Agent, on a monthly basis, a return in detail of supervisory staff and the number of categorized classes of labour employed each day for the said period by the Contractor for execution of the Contract. Such return shall be submitted by the seventh day of the month following the month to be reported.

2.2.12 Information in respect of Construction Equipment (CL 4.9)

The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer's Agent, on a monthly basis, a detailed inventory of Construction Equipment kept on Site, full particulars given for each day of the month. Distinction shall be made between Owned Equipment and Hired Equipment as well as Equipment in working order and Equipment out of order. Such inventory shall be submitted by the seventh day of the month following the month to be reported.

2.2.13 Insurance to Cover Professional fees (CL 8.6.1.1.3)

The insurance amount to cover professional fees, not included in the Contract Price, payable in respect of the repair or reinstatement of damage to the Works, is **NIL**.

2.2.14 Special Risks Insurance (CL 8.6.1.2)

A Coupon Policy for Special Risks **is required**.

2.2.16 Liability Insurance (CL 8.6.1.3)

The limit of indemnity for liability insurance required should not be less than **the contract amount**.

2.2.17 Daywork Schedule (CL 6.4.1.2)

If work is to be executed on a daywork basis, the Contractor shall be paid for such work set out in the Daywork Schedule included in the Pricing Data.

2.2.18 Time for Practical Completion (CL 5.5.1)

The whole of the Works shall be completed within **Twenty-Two (22) months** calculated from the Commencement Date.

2.2.19 Penalty for Delay (CL 5.13.1)

The penalty for failure to complete the Works is **0.01 per centum** of the Contract Price **per calendar day** with a **minimum of R1100 per calendar day**.

2.2.20 Contract Price Adjustment (CL 6.8.2)

The Contract Price Adjustment Schedule is:

The Value of "x" is 0,15

The Values of the coefficients are:

a = 0.3 (Labour)

b = 0.3 (Contractor's equipment)

c = 0,35 (Material)

d = 0,05 (Fuel)

The urban area nearest to the Site is **Thohoyandou**.

The base month is the month prior to the closing of the bid, i.e.

September 2025.

2.2.21 Variation in Cost of Special Materials (CL 6.8.3)

Price adjustments for variations in the costs of special materials **are permitted**. Special materials are only bitumen products.

2.2.22 Percentage Limit on Materials (CL 6.10.1.5)

The percentage limit on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is **80 per centum**.

2.2.23 Percentage Retention (CL 6.10.3)

1. The percentage retention on amounts due to the Contractor is **10 per centum**.
2. The limit of retention money is **10 per centum** of the Contract Price.

2.2.24 Retention Money Guarantee (CL 6.10.5)

A Retention Money Guarantee **is permitted**.

The form approved by the Employer's Agent, referred to in Clause 6.10.5 is contained in the Appendix to the Contract Data.

2.2.25 Defects Liability Period (CL 1.1.1.13 & CL 7.8.1)

The Defects Liability Period is **12 calendar months**.

2.2.26 Adjudication (CL 10.5)

Disputes are to be referred to **adjudication board**.

2.2.27 Reference to Court (CL 10.8.1)

Disputes are to be referred for **final settlement to Court**.

2.3 Data Provided by the Contractor

2.3.1 Contractor (CL 1.1.1.9)

The Contractor is _____

2.3.2 Delivery of Notices to the Contractor (CL 1.2.1)

The Contractor's address for receipt of communication is:

Postal: _____

Telephone : _____

Facsimile : _____

E-mail : _____

Important Note

Paragraphs 2.3.1 and 2.3.2 here above to be duly completed by the **Tenderer** before submitting the Tender.

3. ADDITIONAL SPECIAL CONDITIONS OR AMENDMENTS TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

3.1 General

The following clauses add to, vary or otherwise amend the General Conditions of Contract:

3.1.1 Cession (CL. 2.5.1)

Delete the words “without the written consent of the other”.

3.1.2 Subcontracting (CL. 4.4)

Delete the contents of Clause 4.4.1 and insert:

“The Contractor shall not subcontract the whole Contract.”

3.1.3 Guarantee (CL 6.2)

Delete the contents of the first paragraph of Clause 6.2 and insert:

“The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer within such time as may be stated in the Contract Data a Demand Guarantee, of Insurance Company registered in terms of the Short-term Insurance Act (Act 53 of 1998) or registered Commercial Bank, in a sum equal to the amount stated in the Contract Data. The Demand Guarantee shall be issued by an entity approved by the Employer, and shall conform in all respects to the format contained in the Appendix to the Contract Data.

Wherever a joint venture constitutes the contracting party, the Demand Guarantee shall be issued on behalf of the joint venture.

Failure to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee within the period stated in Clause 2.2.7 of the Contract Data is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to cancel the Contract by due notice in terms of Clause 9.2 with specific reference to sub- clause 9.2.2 as amended in the Special Conditions of Contract.”

3.1.4 Programme

Add the following sub-clause 5.6.6 to Clause 5.6:

“Failure on the part of the Contractor to deliver to the Employer’s Agent, the

- programme of the Works in terms of Clause 5.6

within the period stated in the Contract Data, shall be sufficient cause for the Employer’s Agent to retain 25 per centum of the value of the Fixed Charge and Value-related items in assessment of amounts due to the Contractor, until the Contractor has submitted the aforementioned first Programme of the Works and Supporting Documents”.

3.1.5 Contractor’s Designs and Drawings (CL 5.9.7)

Add:

“All designs, calculations, drawings and operation and maintenance manuals shall be fully endorsed by a third party registered Employer’s Agent, accomplished in such specific field of practice and the cost thereof shall be borne solely by the Contractor.

Once the alternative design has been approved, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employer’s Agent, the Employer, their agents and assigns, against all claims howsoever arising out of the said design, whether in contract or delict”

3.1.6 Facilities for Others (CL 4.8.2)

Delete Clause 4.8.2 and insert:

“The Contractor’s attention is drawn to the fact that other construction services might be executed concurrently by independent Contractors or bodies under separate Contracts.

The other Works which will be in progress or come into operation during the progress or tenancy of this Contract are likely to include, but are not limited to the following:

-
-
-

The Contractor shall ensure that neither his operations nor his employees shall interfere with or hinder the operations of the Employer or of other Contractors and he shall indemnify the Employer against all claims arising through default of this requirement.

The Contractor shall hand over portions of the Site of Works (whether completed or not), or completed portions of Works, to these Contractors when required by the Employer. The Contractor shall cause no interference with or delays in the execution of these Contracts.

No discount or commission for the Contractor is allowed on these contracts and it will be assumed that he has fully allowed in the Contract Price for the presence of these contractors on Site. Any service rendered or assistance given by the Contractor to these contractors save as are contained in the Works Specifications, shall be for their accounts only and the Employer shall in no way be responsible to the Contractor for any payments in this respect.

The Contractor shall protect all existing services and all work being carried out and structures being erected on the Site by other contractors. Any damage caused to these services or structures or any obstructions or hindrance caused to other contractors by the Contractor and claims arising there from will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

Any repair work shall be carried out at the Contractor’s expense, in conformity with the Works Specifications.

The same obligations shall be imposed on the Employer and on other Contractors in respect of the Works being executed under this Contract.”

3.1.7 Contractor’s Superintendence (CL 4.12)

Add the following sub-clause 4.12.4 to Clause 4.12 :

“Where a form is included in the Appendix to the Contract Data for this purpose, the Tenderer shall fill in the name of the person he proposes to entrust with the post of Contractor’s Site Agent on this Contract in the space provided therefore.

Previous experience of this person on work of a similar nature during the past five (5) years is to be entered in the list.

The Contractor's Site Agent shall be on Site at all times when work is being performed.

The person as approved of by the Employer's Agent in writing shall not be replaced or removed from Site without the written approval of the Employer's Agent."

3.1.8 Insurances (CL 8.6)

3.1.8.1 Contractor to produce proof of payment

Delete sub-clause 8.6.6 and substitute with:

"The Contractor shall before commencement of the Works produce to the Employer's Agent:

8.6.6.1 The policies by which the insurances are effected,

8.6.6.2 Proof that due payment of all premiums there under, covering the full required period has been made, and

8.6.6.3 Proof of continuity of the policies for the required period.

Should, during the currency of the Contract, the required period of insurance be extended for any reason, the Contractor shall timeously extend (so as to maintain) the said insurances for the full extended duration.

The Employer's Agent shall be empowered to withhold all payment certificates until the Contractor has complied with his obligations in terms of this Clause 8.6."

3.1.8.2 Remedy of Contractor's failure to insure

Delete sub-clause 8.6.7 and substitute with:

"Failure on the part of the Contractor to effect and keep in force any of the insurances referred to in Clause 8.6.1 and its sub-clauses, is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to cancel the Contract by due notice in terms of Clause 9.2 and with specific reference to sub-clause 9.2.2, as amended, in the Special Conditions of Contract."

3.1.9 Variations (CL 6.3)

Omit the words "Provided that" under Clause 6.3.2 and omit Clause 6.3.2.1.

3.1.10 Suspension of the Works (CL 5.11)

Add the following sub-clause 5.11.4 to Clause 5.11:

"If the Contractor does not receive from the Employer the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 28 days after expiry of the time stated in sub-clause 6.10.4 within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with sub-clauses 6.10.1.6 and 6.10.1.7), the Contractor may, after giving 14 days' notice to the Employer, suspend the progress of the Works.

The Contractor's action shall not prejudice his entitlements to a claim in terms of Clause 10 and to cancellation of the Contract in terms of Clause 9.3.

If the Contractor subsequently receives full payment of the amount due under such Interim Payment Certificate before giving a notice of cancellation of the Contract, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable.”

3.1.11 Extension of Time Arising from Abnormal Rainfall (CL 5.12)

Add the following to sub-clause 5.12.2.2 :

“The extension of time to be allowed due to abnormal rainfall shall be calculated separately for each calendar month or part thereof in accordance with the following formula :

$$V = (Nw - Nn) + \left(\frac{Rw - Rn}{x} \right)$$

V = Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration

Nw = Actual number of days during the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded

Nn = Average number of days for the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded, as derived from existing rainfall records

Rw = Actual recorded rainfall for the calendar month

Rn = Average rainfall for the calendar month, as derived from existing rainfall records

x = 20

The rainfall records which shall provisionally be accepted for calculation

purposes are: Based on records taken at: **Rainfall Station: Thohoyandou**

Years of record: 2017 - 2025

Month	Average rainfall for calendar month Rn	Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn
	(mm)	(days)
January	173.4	13.3
February	186.9	14.0
March	54.9	11.3
April	52.7	10.8
May	16.5	4.0
June	2.9	3.6
July	9.1	4.8
August	10	4.9
September	21.3	6.3
October	47.2	10.6
November	66.6	12.6
December	161.6	16.3

The factor (Nw - Nn) shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for days during which rainfall exceeds 10 mm and the factor (Rw - Rn)/x shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for those days when rainfall does not exceed 10 mm but wet conditions prevent or disrupt work.

The total extension of time shall be the algebraic sum of all monthly totals for the contract period, but if the algebraic sum is negative the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall. Extensions of time for a part of a month shall be calculated using pro rata values of Nn and Rn."

3.1.12 Interim Payments (CL 6.10)

Add to the end of Clause 6.10.1 the following paragraph:

"The Contractor shall complete the 'Contractor's Monthly Report Schedule', which pro forma documentation is obtainable from the Employer's Agent. Pursuant to Sub-Clause (1), these, duly signed by all concerned, together with the Contractor's statement and a VAT invoice in original format are to be submitted to the Employer's Agent. Issue by the Employer's Agent to the Employer and Contractor of any signed payment certificate is conditional to this information being fully endorsed, accurately and timeously submitted to the Employer's Agent".

Add to the end of Clause 6.10.1.5 the following paragraph:

"All documentary evidence of such materials shall be unambiguous with respect to ownership having fully passed to the Contractor on or before the date of submittal of the Contractor's monthly statement.

Should the Contractor fail to supply unambiguous documentary evidence, he shall, prior to submittal of his monthly statement, deliver to the Employer a Guarantor Guarantee in the form contained in the Appendices to the Contract Data."

3.1.13 Variations Exceeding 15 Per Cent (CL 6.11)

In sub-clause 6.11.1.3 omit the words "15 per cent" and replace with "20 per cent".

3.1.14 Cancellation of the Contract (CL 9.1)

Alter the numbering of:

Clause 9.1.5 to 9.1.6,
Clause 9.1.6 to

9.1.7 and insert the

following new clause 9.1.5:

"The Employer shall be entitled to cancel the Contract, at any time for the Employer's convenience, by giving written notice of such cancellation to the Contractor. The termination shall take effect 28 days after the later of the dates which the Contractor receives this written notice or the Employer returns the Demand Guarantee. The Employer shall not cancel the Contract under this sub-clause in order to execute the Works himself or to arrange for the Works to be executed by another contractor.

This restriction on the Employer shall lapse 18 months after the date of receipt by the Contractor of cancellation in terms of this sub-clause".

3.1.15 Termination by Employer (CL 9.2)

Delete the contents of Clause 9.2 and substitute with:

- “9.2.1 The Employer may terminate the Contract by written notice to the Contractor if:
- 9.2.1.1 Sequestration of the Contractor's estate is ordered by a Court with due jurisdiction, or
 - 9.2.1.2 The Contractor publishes a notice of surrender or presents a petition for the surrender of his estate as insolvent, or makes a compromise with his creditors, or assigns in favour of his creditors, or agrees to carry out the Contract under the supervision of a committee representing his creditors, or (being a company) goes into liquidation, whether provisionally or finally (other than a voluntary liquidation for the purpose of amalgamation or reconstruction), or if the Contractor assigns the Contract without having first obtained the Employer's consent in writing, or if execution is levied on his goods, or
 - 9.2.1.3 The Contractor, or anyone on his behalf, or in his employ, offers to any person in the employ of the Employer or the Employer's Agent, a gratuity or reward or commission, or
 - 9.2.1.4 The Contractor furnished materially inaccurate information in his Tender, which had a bearing on the award of the Contract, or
 - 9.2.1.5 The Contractor has abandoned the Contract
- 9.2.2 If the Contractor:
- 9.2.2.1 Has failed to commence the Works in terms of Clause 10 hereof, or has suspended the progress of the Works for fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Employer's Agent written notice to proceed, or
 - 9.2.2.2 Has failed to provide the Guarantee in terms of Clause 7 within the time stipulated in the Contract Data, or
 - 9.2.2.3 Has failed to proceed with the Works with due diligence, or
 - 9.2.2.4 Has failed to remove materials from the Site or to pull down and replace work within fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Employer's Agent written notice that the said materials or work have been condemned and rejected by the Employer's Agent in terms of these conditions, or
 - 9.2.2.5 Is not executing the Works in accordance with the Contract, or is neglecting to carry out his obligations under the Contract, or
 - 9.2.2.6 Has, to the detriment of good workmanship or in defiance of the Employer's Agent's instructions to the contrary, sublet any part of the Contract, or
 - 9.2.2.7 Has assigned the Contract or any part thereof without the Employer's consent in writing, Then the Employer may give the Contractor 14 days' notice to rectify the default, and if the Contractor fails to rectify the default in said 14 days, then, without further notice, notify the Contractor in writing of the termination of the Contract and expel the Contractor and order the Contractor to vacate the site within 24 hours of issue of the Notice of Termination and to hand the Site over to the Employer, and the Employer may then enter upon the Site and the Works without affecting the rights and powers conferred on the Employer or the Employer's Agent by the Contract and the Employer may himself complete the Works or may employ another contractor to complete the Works, and the Employer or such other contractor may use for such completion so much of the Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and

materials brought onto the Site by the Contractor as the Employer may think proper, and the Employer may at any time sell any of the said Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and unused materials and apply the proceeds of sale towards payment of any sums that may be due or become due to the Employer by the Contractor under the Contract. In such circumstances the Contractor shall forthwith vacate the Site and shall not be entitled to remain on the Site on the grounds that he is entitled to do so on a right of retention until amounts due to him have been paid, neither will the Contractor be entitled to any further payments in terms of this Contract.

9.2.3 If the Contractor, having been given notice to rectify a default in terms of 9.2.2 above, rectifies said default, but later repeats the same or substantially the same default, then the Employer may notify the Contractor of the immediate termination of the Contract, and proceed as stated in the paragraph following the word "writing" in Clause 9.2.2.7 above.

9.2.4 Should the amounts the Employer must pay to complete the Works exceed the sum that would have been payable to the Contractor on due completion by him, then the Contractor shall upon demand pay to the Employer the difference, and it shall be deemed a debt due by the Contractor to the Employer and shall be recoverable accordingly. Provided that should the Contractor on demand not pay the amount of such excess to the Employer, such sum may be determined and deducted by the Employer from any sum due to or that may become due to the Contractor under this or any previous or subsequent contract between the Contractor and the Employer."

3.1.16 Cancellation by the Contractor (CL 9.3)

Add the following paragraph as Clause 9.3.5:

"In addition to, or as an alternative to the rights to termination contained in this Clause 9.3, the Contractor may notify the default to the Employer, with a copy to the Employer's Agent, and if the default is not rectified within 10 days the Contractor may suspend progress of the works until a date 7 days after the default is rectified. The Contractor shall be entitled to extension of time to the extent of delay caused by or resulting from such suspension, and to payment of additional costs caused by or resulting from the suspension. Such extension of time and additional costs shall be promptly ascertained by the Employer's Agent, who shall then grant the extension of time and include the additional costs in all future payment certificates. Such suspension, extension of time and/or payment of additional costs, shall not prejudice the Contractor's rights to cancel the contract."

4. PRIORITY OF DOCUMENTS

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purpose of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

- a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance.
- b) amplifications of the General Conditions of Contract within the Contract Data.
- c) additional special conditions or amendments to the General Conditions of Contract within the Contract Data.
- d) the General Conditions of Contract.
- e) the Specifications, Drawings, Schedules and other documents forming part of the Contract (in that order) contained in the Scope of Work and the Site Information.

If any ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Employer's Agent shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT FOR:

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY

SCHEME - PROJECT B

**(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0Mℓ
COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

C1.3 DEMAND GUARANTEE

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
(not to be completed at tender stage)

C1.3 Demand Guarantee

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

For use with the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015).

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

"Guarantor" means:

Physical address:

"Employer" means:

"Contractor" means:

"Employer's Agent" means:

"Works" means:

"Site" means:

"Contract" means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

"Contract Sum" means: The accepted amount inclusive of tax of R

Amount in words:

"Guaranteed Sum" means: The maximum aggregate amount of R

Amount in words:

Type of Performance Guarantee:(Insert Variable or Fixed)

"Expiry Date" means: the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Final Certificate of Completion of the Works.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Employer's Agent issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate of Completion of the Works as defined in the Contract.

1. VARIABLE PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

- 1.1 Where a Variable Performance Guarantee has been selected, the Guarantor's liability shall be limited during the following periods to diminishing amounts of the Guaranteed Sum as follows:
- 1.1.1 From and including the date of signing the Performance Guarantee up to and including the date of the interim payment certificate certifying, for the first time, more than 50% of the Contract Sum: R.....
(Amount in words.....)
- 1.1.2 From the day following the date of the said interim payment certificate up to and including the Expiry Date, or the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works, whichever occurs first: R.....
(Amount in words.....)
- 1.2 The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the interim payment certificate certifying, for the first time, more than 50% of the Contract Sum, has been issued and the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.

2. FIXED PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

- 2.1 Where a Fixed Performance Guarantee has been selected, the Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
- 2.2 The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from the date commencement of Works, notwithstanding the date on which the Performance Guarantee is signed, up to the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Final Certificate of Completion of the Works, or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first.
- 2.3 The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.

3. CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO VARIABLE AND FIXED PERFORMANCE GUARANTEES

- 3.1 The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
- 3.1.1 Any reference in this Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship.
- 3.1.2 Its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
- 3.2 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1.1 or 2.1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 3.2.1 to 3.2.3:
- 3.2.1 A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Employer's Agent in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 3.2.2;
- 3.2.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 3.2.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;
- 3.2.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 3.2.
- 3.3 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1.1 or 2.1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:

- 3.3.1 the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that this Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 3.3; or
- 3.3.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 3.3; and
- 3.3.3 the aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
- 3.4 It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 3.2 and 3.3 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.1 or 2.1.
- 3.5 Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 3.3, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the Final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.
- 3.6 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 3.2 or 3.3 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.
- 3.7 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 3.3 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
- 3.8 The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may consider fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Performance Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
- 3.9 The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
- 3.10 This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 1.1.2 or 2.2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
- 3.11 This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 3.2 or 3.3, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
- 3.12 Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrates' Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed at **Date**

Guarantor's signatory (1)

Capacity.....

Guarantor's signatory (2)

Capacity

Witness signatory (1)

Witness signatory (2)

RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE

(not to be completed at tender stage)

TO:
.....
.....
.....
(whom the Contract defines as "the Employer")

Re: Retention Money Guarantee in respect of :
Contract Number :
For supply of :
Contractor :

I/We, the undersigned, and
..... of

.....
(hereinafter referred to as the "Bank")

address:

.....
.....

and acting on behalf of the Bank have been informed that (hereinafter called the "Contractor") is your contractor under such Contract and wishes to receive early payment of the retention money, for which the Contract requires him to obtain a guarantee.

We hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you, the Employer, any sum or sums not exceeding in total the amount of R..... (in words) (the "guaranteed amount", upon receipt by us of your demand in writing and your written statement stating:

- that the Contractor failed to carry out his obligation(s) to rectify defect(s) for which he is responsible under the Contract.

The Bank's liability under this guarantee is principal in nature and is not subject to the Contract. The Bank's liability shall not be reduced, or in any way be affected by any alteration of the terms of the Contract, or any other arrangements made between the Employer and Contractor.

The Bank will pay on demand and will not determine the validity of the demand or the correctness of the amount demanded, or become party to any claim or dispute of any nature which any party may allege.

The Bank will pay the amount demanded into the Bank account to be notified by the Employer.

This guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable, is restricted to the payment of a sum of money only and is limited to the Guaranteed Amount.

This guarantee shall expire on the date on which the last of the retention monies, which but for this guarantee would have been retained by the Employer, becomes payable to the Contractor.

This original guarantee must be returned to the Bank by the Employer or the Employer's duly authorised agent either:

- on expiry of the guarantee; or
- against payment of the Guaranteed Amount.

This guarantee shall be governed by the law of the Republic of South Africa.

The Bank chooses as its domicilium citandi et executandi for the purpose of the service of all notices and legal processes the following address:

THUS DONE AND SIGNED AT ON 20.....

In the presence of the following:

AS WITNESSES: on behalf of the Bank and duly authorised thereto

1.	1.
.....	
Print Name	Print Name

and

on behalf of the Bank and duly authorised thereto

2.	2.
.....	
Print Name	Print Name



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

**BID DOCUMENT FOR:
MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME -
PROJECT B
(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0Mℓ COMMAND
ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

C1.4 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT

C1.4 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT

This agreement is mandatory for all contractors appointed by the Vhembe District Municipality or any other institution that do work for or on behalf of Municipality.

This agreement is between:

THE CONTRACTOR:

Herein represented by:

.....

In his capacity as Being duly authorized hereto hereinafter

referred to as "contractor".

Compensation Commissioner Number:

(Attach a copy of the
Registration Certificate
to this agreement)

Company : Name:

Registration Number:

CEO : Name:

ID Number:

Physical Address:

.....

**And the VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
(Hereinafter referred to as "the Council")**

1. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 **CONTRACTOR** Means the “Contractor” as defined in the “Principal Contract”.
Annexed hereto in his capacity as mandatory.
- 1.2 **MANDATORY** Includes an agent, contractor or subcontractor for work to be done or service rendered, but without derogating from his status in his own right as an employer of people or user of equipment, machinery, tools or materials.
- 1.3 **THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACT** Means the contract annexed hereto as annexure “A”.
- 1.4 **COUNCIL** Means the Vhembe District Municipality
- 1.5 **RISK CONTROL OFFICER** A person appointed in writing by Council.
- 1.6 Any definitions contained in any Statute hereinafter mentioned shall have the meaning allocated to it by the specific statute.

2. OBJECTIVE

- 2.1 Whereas Council and the Contractor have entered into a contract for service (work) as fully indicated in the “Principle Contract” and whereas the “Contractor” agreed to indemnify Council against the risks stated hereunder whether foreseeable or not, and, whereas it is agreed between the parties that it is of cardinal importance to safeguard both Council and the Contractor’s obligation in terms of relevant legislation as well as to extend the obligation as a company and/or legal person and/or person as an entity concerned with health, safety and the environment.
- 2.2 These rules are applicable to all contractors performing work for Council within the jurisdictional area of the Council and on any premises, which are owned, rented or developed by the Council.
- 2.3 The Council acts through those officials or persons who are generally or specifically charged with the responsibility, in terms of legislation, as well as any other official or person who is generally or specifically charged with the control and supervision of the project.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED AS FOLLOWS:

3. INDEMNITIES

- 3.1 The "Contractor" hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any loss in respect of all claims, proceeding, damages, costs and expenses arising out of any claim or proceeding pertaining to the non-compliance by the "Contractor" of any statutory requirements and/or requirements regarding the following Acts in particular pertaining to the provisions of:
- 3.1.1 The Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 (as amended), including the Construction Regulations, 2003 as promulgated on 18 July 2003, in terms of Section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993), in Government Gazette No. 25207 and Regulation Gazette No. 7721. See Annexure B.
 - 3.1.2 The Health Act 63 of 1977.
 - 3.1.3 Road Traffic Act 29 of 1989 (as amended).
 - 3.1.4 Environment Conservation Act 73 of 1989.
 - 3.1.5 The National Water Act 36 of 1998.
 - 3.1.6 The Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977.
 - 3.1.7 The Explosives Act 26 of 1956.
 - 3.1.8 The Arms and Ammunition Act 75 of 1969.
 - 3.1.9 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993.
 - 3.1.10 The Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995.
 - 3.1.11 The Unemployment Insurance Act 30 of 1966 (as amended).
 - 3.1.12 The Basic Conditions of Employment Act 75 of 1997 (as amended).
 - 3.1.13 Standards Act 29 of 1993.
 - 3.1.14 any statutory provisions in any act and/or any law or bylaw of any local government and/or any published official standard incorporated into any statute or bylaw relating to the completion of the work set out in the "Principal Contract".
 - 3.1.15 Any other health and safety standard prescribed by the "Council".
- 3.2 The "Contractor" shall ensure that he familiarizes himself with the requirements of the above legislation and that he, his employees and any subcontractor will comply with all the statutory provisions contained in them.
- 3.3 The "Contractor" shall indemnify the "Council" in respect of any physical loss or damage to any plant, equipment or other property belonging to the "Contractor" or for which he is responsible and he hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any loss in respect of all claims, proceedings, damages, costs and expenses consequent upon the loss of or damage to any plant, equipment or other property belonging to, or which is the responsibility of, any subcontractor, agent or employee of the subcontractor.
- 3.4 The "Contractor" shall and hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any liability, loss, claim or proceedings whatsoever, whether arising in common law or by statute, consequent on personal injuries to or the loss of health or death of any person whosoever arising out of or in the course of or caused by the execution of the "Principal Contract".
- 3.5 The "Contractor" shall and hereby indemnifies the "Council" against any liability, loss, claim or proceedings consequent on loss of or damage to any movable or immovable property arising out of or in the course of or caused by the execution of the "Principal Contract" and due to any act or omission of the "Contractor", his agents, servants or subcontractors.

4. PERFORMANCE SAFE WORKING PRACTICE

- 4.1 The "Council" requires a high standard of safe work performance from all employees and expects that the standard be maintained by the "Contractor" within the "Council's" jurisdictional area or on its premises.
- 4.2 Irrespective of human considerations, the maintaining of these health and safety rules shall be the execution of the prescribed legal requirements. These rules are not to hinder the "Contractor" in rendering services or indemnify the "Contractor" from any legal responsibility to ensure healthy and safe work circumstances.
- 4.3 The "Council" shall assist the "Contractor" in any practical considerations to accommodate the healthy and safe execution of work and therefore require co-operation in the execution of these safety rules.

5. LOCK OUT PROCEDURE

- 5.1 When power or air driven machines or equipment, electrical apparatus or pipe lines are examined, repaired, adjusted, cleaned, lubricated or serviced in any other way than normal servicing, then all isolating switches, -levers, valves or appliances must be put in the "off" or "closed" position and locked.
- 5.2 Should more than one team work on a machine, then each person in control of a team, must put a separate lock on the switch, lever, valve or appliance.

6. CRANES, VEHICLES AND HOISTING

- 6.1 For each crane or hoisting equipment used, the "Contractor" must submit a valid and recent test certificate or other form of the last examination of the machine or equipment, to the "Council".
 - 6.2.1 Only trained personnel with written permission and where determined by Law, with a valid driver's license, may be allowed to operate any electrical diesel or petrol driver overhead crane, hydraulic or electrical hoisting equipment, self driven forklift, tractor or any other crane or vehicle. No employee of the "Contractor" may perform any overhead work or work on an overhead crane or hoisting equipment or work near cranes or crane rail, before:
 - i) An agreement was concluded with the "Council".
 - ii) Approval has been obtained from the "Council" to perform the work.
 - iii) All applicable danger – and warning symbolic signs are put into position, or exemption, if applied for, is in operation.
- 6.3 The "Contractor" shall be wholly responsible for any loss or damage to cranes, hoisting equipment, plant, machines or equipment brought onto the work site by the "Contractor"

7. MACHINE VALANCES, PROTECTION AND FENDING

- 7.1 No machine valances, protection or fending may be removed from machines, manholes, etc without the written permission of "Council" if applicable exemption procedures were not appropriated.

8. SCAFFOLD, LADDERS, TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- 8.1 No equipment or appliance belonging to "Council" may be used without written permission from "Council".

- 8.2 Unless prior arranged, "Contractors" must bring sufficient tools and equipment to the site to finish the contract, including offices and storerooms. The mentioned equipment remains the responsibility of the "Contractor" with respect to loss, damage and theft.
- 8.3 In exceptional cases, where tools and equipment belonging to "Council" are used to finish the contract, the said equipment and tools are used on own risk and the "Contractor" indemnifies "Council" from any claims that may arise. The said indemnity must be in writing, as well as information regarding the loan period, identification and condition of tools and equipment. The "Contractor" is responsible for the returning of said tools and equipment in the same condition or better. The "Contractor" is responsible to "Council" for any damage or excessive wear of such tools or equipment and material.

9. EXCAVATIONS

- 9.1 Before any excavations commence, written permission must be obtained from "Council" to confirm the location of existing electrical cables, water pipes, etc.
- 9.2 All excavations and obstructions in floor, tar and dirt surfaces must be fenced effectively and safeguarded between sundown and sunup with a sufficient amount of red/yellow warning lights and symbolic signs.
- 9.3 The surrounding area must be kept clean, safe and tidy during excavation. Excess material may not obstruct unnecessarily.
- 9.4 If any property is in danger during excavation, it must be supported and the proposed support work must be submitted to the Department of Labour (OHS) and "Council" for approval.
- 9.5 Written permission must be obtained from "Council" to grant admittance to restricted areas as well as areas where dangerous or poisonous gases are present.

10. FIRST AID

- 10.1 The "Contractor" must provide and maintain a first aid box equipped according to legal requirement where more than (5) five persons are employed. The first aid box must be in the care of a person with a competency certificate from one of the following organizations:
- (i) SA Red Cross Association;
 - (ii) St Johns Ambulance;
 - (iii) SA First Aid League; or
 - (iv) A person or organization approved by the Chief inspector for this purpose.
- 10.2 A visible notice must be put up on any work premises with the name of the person responsible for first aid. In an emergency "Council's" Ambulance / Fire Department or emergency services may be contacted at (015) 290 2000.

11. FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS

- 11.1 The "Contractor" shall be held responsible for the necessary precautionary fire prevention measures. No smoking signs must be put up where applicable. The "Contractor's" employees must be informed of "Council's" fire prevention measures and evacuation procedures.

12. COMPENSATION BY CONTRACTOR

- 12.1 The "Contractor" shall be held responsible for all loss of and damage to property, the death or injury of persons, the resultant loss or damage suffered as well as all law suits, claims, costs, charges, fines and expenses due to negligence, violation of statutory liability or neglect of the "Contractor" or the "Contractor's" employees.

13. TRANSGRESSION OF RULES AND MISBEHAVIOUR

- 13.1 The "Contractor" is warned that any act(s) leading to damage or loss of employees of the "Contractor" or the "Council" shall not be tolerated. The "Council" may (without any reason) demand that any employee of the "Contractor" be withdrawn from the principal "Contract" or site.

14. INCIDENT REPORTING

- 14.1 All incidents referred to in Section 24 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and or other incidents shall be reported, by the "Contractor", to the Department of Labour, as well as to the "Council" and should such an incident take place outside normal working hours, on a Saturday, Sunday or Public holiday provided with a written report relating to any incident.
- 14.2 The "Council" will obtain an interest in the issue of any formal inquiry conducted in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act in any incident involving the "Contractor" and/or his employees and/or his subcontractors.
- 14.3 The "Contractor" undertakes to report to "Council" anything deemed to be unhealthy and/or unsafe and that he undertakes to verse his employees and/or subcontractors in this regard.

15. LIAISON AND SUPERVISION

- 15.1 The "Contractor" hereby undertakes to liaise on a regular basis with the designated Risk Control Officer and "Council" representative regarding any hazards or incidents that may be identified or encountered during the performance of the "Principal Contract".

16. SERVICE INTERRUPTION

- 16.1 Should any work done by the "Contractor" cause a possible interruption, written permission must be obtained from "Council", before such work commences. The "Contractor" may not switch on or off any compressed air, steam, oxygen, vacuum supply or electrical supply without written permission from the "Council".

17. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 17.1 The "Contractor" and his employees shall regard all data, documentation and information of the contract and related documentation as confidential.
- 17.2 Lost documentation/plans or related documentation shall immediately be reported in writing to the "Council".
- 17.3 The "Contractor" shall not put up any advertisements or billboard at the site without permission.
- 17.4 The "Contractor" shall not take photographs of the contract site or part thereof or any work process or part thereof, without written permission from the "Council", or have photographs taken, published or let it be published.

18. CONTRACT SITE AND PRESERVATION

- 18.1 Employees of the "Contractor" shall not be allowed entrance to the site unless a valid identity document, issued by "Council", is displayed. The mentioned documents shall only be valid for a limited period, where after it must be renewed.

19. COMPLETION OF WORK

- 19.1 The "Contractor" or his employees shall not leave the contract site before the "Council" is satisfied that the contract is completed according to the requirements and standards set out in the contract and that the working site is left in a satisfactory and safe condition.

20. LIQUOR, DRUGS, DANGEROUS WEAPONS AND FIREARMS

- 20.1 The "Contractor" shall ensure that no liquor, drugs, dangerous weapons or firearms be brought onto the premises.

21. SEARCHES

- 21.1 The "Contractor" and any person engaged in the contract work may at any time be searched by "Council" appointed security personnel and all packages, suitcases, etc. must be presented to the access control point for examination prior to them being brought onto the property or leaving the property.

22. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 22.1 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this agreement, it is hereby specifically determined that the "Contractor-"

22.1.1 shall have acquainted himself and be conversant with the contents of all statutory provisions applicable to the health and safety of workers and other persons on the site including the execution of the work, and in particular the conditions contained in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85/1993), and the regulations promulgated in terms thereof, and shall comply therewith meticulously and in all aspects and/or take care that it is complied with;

22.1.2 shall be obliged to immediately execute all instructions given to him by an authorized representative of "Council" in order to ensure and uphold the implementation and enforcement of the provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1, to the satisfaction of the said representative;

22.1.3 shall indemnify the "Council" against any or all liability which may be incurred by the "Council" as a result of the omission of the "Contractor", his employees, sub-contractors and/or representatives to comply with the provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1, or to ensure that it shall be complied with;

22.1.4 shall undertake to pay upon demand any and/or all legal costs and other expenses which "Council" may have incurred as a consequence of any criminal charges or other proceedings pending against, or involving the "Council" as a result of the contravention or non-compliance by the "Contractor", his employees, sub-contractors and/or representative of any of the statutory provisions referred to in sub-paragraph 1.

22.1.5 Should the "Contractor" neglect to immediately execute any health and safety written orders issued to him, or to his employee in charge of the works, in terms of the stipulations of sub-paragraph 2, the "Council" shall be entitled to suspend the execution of the works and take the necessary steps to execute or have such order executed. Under these circumstances the contractor shall be obliged to pay "Council", upon demand, all costs and expenses incurred by "Council", in order to execute or have the said orders executed.

22.1.6 Should the abovementioned steps not establish a healthy and safe work environment the "Council" will be entitled to terminate the contract without incurring any further costs or claims from the contractor?

23. "CONTRACTOR" IDENTIFICATION BOARD

- 23.1 The "Contractor" shall provide on any work premises a temporary identification board containing at all worksites the following information:
Company name on behalf of which division/department the work is being done. The contact number and name of the person representing the "Contractor".
The contact number and name of the person representing "Council"

24. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

- 24.1 The "Contractor" hereby acknowledges that he has read and received a copy of the "Principal Contract" and agrees to be bound by and undertakes to observe all the terms and conditions of the "Principal Contract". This appointment is made in terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993.

25. EXCEPTIONS AND OMISSIONS

26. REMARKS

THE CONTRACTOR

SIGNED AT ON THIS DAY OF

WITNESSES:

.....
THE CONTRACTOR

1.
2.

THE COUNCIL

SIGNED AT ON THIS DAY OF

WITNESSES:

.....
THE COUNCIL

1.
2.

b) INDEMNITY CERTIFICATE

Contractor:

Employer: Vhembe District Municipality

Contract:

I/we
Hereafter the "Contractor"

"Contractor" hereby indemnifies the Vhembe District Municipality (Council) against any claim of whatever sort which may arise directly or indirectly from the execution by me/us of the above-mentioned contract and which may be instituted against "Council", as well as of any loss or damage which the "Council" suffers or expenditure the "Council" incurs to prevent responsibility for such claim, loss or damage, whatever the cause of such claim may be or whatever loss or damage the "Council" suffers.

THUS done and signed at on this day of
..... 20.....

WITNESSES:

1.
.....
CONTRACTOR

2.
.....
COUNCIL

R2
REVENUE
STAMP

C) ACKNOWLEDGEMENT CERTIFICATE

I, in my capacity as.....

Duly authorized hereto representing

..... Contractors, acknowledge receipt

of a copy of the Vhembe District Municipality's safety manual for contractors and the under mentioned person as my supervisor regarding all works and services which must be executed by the Contractor. The appointment is done in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85/1993).

SIGNED AT ON 20...

I, accept the abovementioned appointment, and declare that I am familiar with the contents of the Vhembe District Municipality's Safety Manual for contractors.

CASUALTIES REGISTRATION NUMBER

SIGNED AT ON 20....

SIGNATURE:

WITNESSES: 1.

2.

A copy of this certificate shall be submitted to the "Council" before any work commences.

R2
REVENUE
STAMP



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT FOR:

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME -

PROJECT B

**(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0Mℓ
COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

C2.1 PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

C2.1 Pricing Instructions

1. GENERAL

The pricing instructions describe the criteria and assumptions which will be assumed in the Contract that the Tenderer has taken into account when developing his prices. The Bills of Quantities record the Contractor's rates for providing supplies, services, Employer's Agent and construction works in accordance with the Scope of Work.

The terms of payment and the provisions for price adjustment, if applicable, are established in the Contract Data. These items are not described in the Pricing Data.

The Tenderer's obligations in pricing the tender offer and the Employer's undertakings in the checking and correction of arithmetical errors are dealt with in the Standard Conditions of Tender contained in Annexure F of SANS 294, as amended in and read in conjunction with the Tender Data.

2. DOCUMENTS MUTUALLY EXPLANATORY

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. The Bill of Quantities forms an integral part of the Contract Documents and shall be read in conjunction with the Tender Data, Contract Data, Scope of Work, Site Information General and Special Conditions of Contract, the Specifications and the Drawings.

3. DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this Bill of Quantities, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit	:	The unit of measurement for each item of work as defined in the Scope of Work and Site Information.
Quantity	:	The number of units of work for each item.
Rate	:	The payment per unit of measurement at which the Contractor contracts to do the work.
Amount	:	The product of the quantity and the rate tendered for an item.
Sum	:	An amount contracted for an item, the extent of which is described in the Bill of Quantities, the specifications or elsewhere but the quantity of work of which is not measured in any units.

4. DESCRIPTIONS

Descriptions in the Bill of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the Standardised Specifications. Clause 8 of each Standardised Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of the Scope of Work, set out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the operations specified. Should any requirements of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standardised Specification, or the Scope of Work, conflict with the terms of the Bill, the requirements of the Standardised Specification or Scope of Work, as applicable, shall prevail.

5. **REFERENCES**

The clauses in a specification in which further information regarding the schedule item can be obtained appears under “Reference clause” in the Bill. The reference clauses indicated are not necessarily the only sources of information in respect of scheduled items. Further information and specifications may be found elsewhere in the contract documents. Standardised Specifications are identified by the letter or letters which follow SABS in the SABS 1200 series of specifications, eg. G for SABS 1200 G.

6. **UNITS OF MEASUREMENT**

The units of measurement indicated in the Bill of Quantities are metric units. The following abbreviations are used in the Bill of

Quantities:

%	=	per cent
h	=	hour
ha	=	hectare
kg	=	kilogram
kl	=	kilolitre
km	=	kilometre
km-pass	=	kilometre-pass
kW	=	kilowatt
l	=	litre
m	=	metre
mm	=	millimetre
MN	=	meganewton
MN-m	=	meganewton-metre
MPa	=	megapascal
m ²	=	square metre
m ³	=	cubic metre
m ³ -km	=	cubic metre-kilometre
m ² -pass	=	square metre-pass
no	=	number
PC sum	=	Prime Cost sum
Prov Sum	=	Provisional Sum
sum	=	lump sum
t	=	ton (1 000 kg)

7. **NET MEASUREMENTS**

Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for off-cuts and waste.

8. **QUANTITIES**

The quantities set out in these Bills of Quantities are approximate and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Bills of Quantities.

The Contract Amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the Contract Data shall be computed from the actual quantities of authorized work done, value at rates determined in terms of the Contract Data, against the respective items in the Bill of Quantities.

9. CURRENCY

All rates and sums of money quoted in the Bill of Quantities shall be in Rand and whole cents. Fractions of a cent shall be discounted.

10. VALUE ADDED TAX

Value Added Tax shall be excluded from the rates and sums contracted for the various items of work included in the Bill of Quantities. VAT will be added as a single entry to the summary.

11. RATES AND PRICES

11.1 General

- a) The Contractor must price each item in the Bill of Quantities in BLACK INK. Reproduced computer printouts of the Bills of Quantities will not be acceptable.
- b) The rates and prices to be inserted in the Bill of Quantities shall cover all the services and incidentals for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Reasonable prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.
- c) Where the Contractor is required to furnish detailed drawings and designs or other information in terms of the Contract Data, all costs thereof shall be deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amounts contracted for the items scheduled in the Bill of Quantities. Separate additional payments will not be made.
- d) A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bill of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the Bill. The Contractor will not be paid for items against which no rate or lump sum has been entered in the Bill of Quantities.
- e) Should the Contractor group a number of items and contract one lump sum for such group of items, this single lump sum shall apply to that group of items and not to each individual item.
- f) Should the Contractor indicate against any item that compensation for such item is included in another item, the rate for the item included in another item shall be deemed nil.
- g) A submission may be regarded as non-responsive if any rates or lump sums in the Bill of Quantities are, in the opinion of the Employer, unreasonable or out of proportion.

11.2 "Rate only" items

The Contractor shall fill in a rate (in the rate column) against all items where the words "rate only" appear in the Amount column, which rate will constitute payment for work which may be done in terms of this item. Such "rate-only" items are used where it is estimated that little or no work will be required under the item or where the item is to be considered as an alternative to another item for which a quantity is given.

11.3 Arithmetic

Excepting where Sum Amounts are required or where Provisional Sums have been indicated, the Contractor shall enter an applicable rate in the Rate Column of the Bill of Quantities for each scheduled item. He shall also enter an appropriate sum in the Amount column for each scheduled item, by determining in the applicable line item the product of the Quantity and the Unit Rate.

If there is an error in the line item resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the rate shall be binding and the error of extension as entered in the tender offer will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.

Where there is an error in addition, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Tenderer's addition of prices, such error will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.

12. VARIATION IN TEXT

No alteration, erasure or addition is to be made in the text of the Bill of Quantities. Should any alteration, erasure or addition be made, it will not be recognized; the original wording of the Bill of Quantities will be adhered to.



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT FOR:

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME

PROJECT B

**(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0Mℓ
COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

C2.2 SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS 1200 A - PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM No.	REFE-RENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
1.0	SANS 1200A	<u>PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL</u>				
1.1	8.3	Fixed - Charge Items				
1.1.1	8.3.1	Contractual Requirements	Sum	1.00		
1.1.2	8.3.2	<u>Establishment of Facilities on Site</u>				
1.1.3	PSAB 3.2	<u>a) Facilities for Engineer</u>				
	8.3.2.1	(i) Engineer's Office - 12m ²	Sum	1.00		
		(ii) Conference Room - 32m ²	Sum	1.00		
1.1.4	PSAB 3.3	Car Ports	No.	3.00		
1.1.5	PSAB 3.1	Contract Nameboards	No.	2.00		
1.1.6	PSAB 3.4	Supply Survey Equipments	Sum	1.00		
1.1.7	8.3.2.2	<u>Facilities for Contractor</u>				
1.1.7.1		Offices And Storage Sheds	Sum	1.00		
1.1.7.2		Workshops	Sum	1.00		
1.1.7.3		Ablution and Latrine facilities	Sum	1.00		
1.1.7.4		Tools and equipment	Sum	1.00		
1.1.7.5		Water Supplies	Sum	1.00		
1.1.7.6		Electrical Power	Sum	1.00		
1.1.7.7		Telecommunications	Sum	1.00		
1.1.7.8		Access	Sum	1.00		
1.1.7.9		Testing Equipment	Sum	1.00		
1.1.8		<u>Features Requiring Special Attention</u>				
1.1.8.1		Contractor's initial obligations in respect of the occupational Health and Safety Act and Construction Regulations	Sum	1.00		
1.1.8.2		Submission of the Health and Safety File	Prov. Sum	1.00		
1.1.8.3		Samples and Certification of Materials	Prov. Sum	1.00	R50 000.00	R50 000.00
1.1.8.4		Protection of pedestrians at excavation	Prov. Sum	1.00	R75 000.00	R75 000.00
1.1.8.5		Contractor's charges to allow for handling costs and profit in respect to sub-items 1.1.8.3 and 1.1.8.4	%	R125 000.00		
1.1.9	8.3.3	Other fixed-charge obligations (Supply Details)				
		i) Batch plant	Sum	1.00		
		ii) Plant transport	Sum	1.00		
		iii) Laboratories	Sum	1.00		
		iv),	Sum	1.00		
1.1.10	8.3.4	Removal of site establishment and trimming of site	Sum	1.00		
1.2	8.4	Time Related Items				
1.2.1	8.4.1	Contractual Requirements	Sum	1.00		
1.2.2		<u>Establishment of Facilities on Site</u>				
1.2.3	8.4.2.1	<u>Facilities for Engineer</u>				
1.2.4		Furnished Offices - (1 No.)	Sum	1.00		
1.2.5	PSAB 3.3	Car Ports	No.	3.00		
1.2.6	PSAB 3.4	Survey Assistant and Maintenance Survey Equipment	Sum	1.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M³ COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS 1200 A - PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
BROUGHT FORWARD						
1.2.7	8.4.2.2	<u>Facilities for Contractor</u>				
1.2.7.1		Offices And Storage Sheds	Sum	1.00		
1.2.7.2		Workshop	Sum	1.00		
1.2.7.3		Ablution and Latrine facilities	Sum	1.00		
1.2.7.4		Water Supplies	Sum	1.00		
1.2.7.5		Electrical Power	Sum	1.00		
1.2.7.6		Telecommunications	Sum	1.00		
1.2.7.7		Access	Sum	1.00		
1.2.7.8		Testing Equipment	Sum	1.00		
1.3		<u>Features Requiring Special Attention</u>				
1.3.1		Contractor's time-related obligation in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Construction Regulations	Sum	1.00		
1.3.2		Samples and Certification of Materials	Sum	1.00		
1.3.3		Supervision for Duration of Construction	Sum	1.00		
1.3.4	8.4.4	Company and Head Office overhead cost for the duration of Construction	Sum	1.00		
1.4	8.4.5	Other obligations (Tenderer must specify :)				
		a) Security	Sum	1.00		
		b) Plant	Sum	1.00		
		c)	Sum	1.00		
		d)	Sum	1.00		
1.5	8.5.1	<u>Sums stated provisionally by the Engineer</u>				
1.5.1		Social Facilitation for the duration of Construction	Prov.Sum	1.00	R880 000.00	R880 000.00
1.5.2		Overheads, Charges and Profit on item 1.5.1 above	%	R880 000.00		
1.5.3		Health and Safety Monitoring for the duration of Construction	Prov.Sum	1.00	R880 000.00	R880 000.00
1.5.4		Overheads, Charges and Profit on item 1.5.3 above	%	R880 000.00		
1.5.5		Environmental Monitoring for the duration of Construction	Prov.Sum	1.00	R750 000.00	R750 000.00
1.5.6		Overheads, Charges and Profit on item 1.9.2 above	%	R750 000.00		
		Laboratory Testing	Prov.Sum	1.00	R500 000.00	R500 000.00
		Overheads, charges and profit on item 1.9.3 above	%	R500 000.00		
1.5.7		Community Liaison Officer remuneration	Prov.Sum	1.00	R200 000.00	R200 000.00
1.5.8		Project Steering Committee Stipend	Prov.Sum	1.00	R100 000.00	R100 000.00
1.5.9		Training of CLO and Project Steering Committee Members	Prov.Sum	1.00	R100 000.00	R100 000.00
1.5.10		Training of unskilled and semi-skilled workers by accredited institutions	Prov.Sum	1.00	R1 000 000.00	R100 000.00
1.5.11		Remuneration of Workers undergoing skills development	Prov.Sum	1.00	R250 000.00	R250 000.00
1.5.12		Medical examination of Workers during engagement and exiting	Prov.Sum	1.00	R200 000.00	R200 000.00
1.5.13		The provision of Cellular telephones and costs of calls	Prov.Sum	1.00	R150 000.00	R150 000.00
1.5.14		The provision of laptops and costs of data	Prov.Sum	1.00	R200 000.00	R200 000.00
1.5.15		2 x Students remuneration	Prov.Sum	1.00	R330 000.00	R330 000.00
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF 13ML COMMAND RESERVOIR AT MALAMULELE)

SANS 1200 A - PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM NO.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
BROUGHT FORWARD						
1.5.16		Provision of a detector to detect the position of existing services	Prov.Sum	1.00	R15 000.00	R15 000.00
1.5.17		Provisional Sum for Providing Rented hotel and other accommodation	Prov.Sum	1.00	R250 000.00	R250 000.00
1.5.18		Contractor's charge to allow for handling costs and profit in respect of subitem 1.9.9 to 1.9.18	%	R2 495 000.00		
1.6	8.5.1	<u>Sums stated provisionally by the Engineer</u>				
1.6.1		<u>Works executed by the Contractor:</u>				
1.6.1.1		a) Installation of Telemetry System at Reservoir	Prov.Sum	1.00	R500 000.00	R500 000.00
1.6.1.2		b) Overheads, Charges and Profit on item 8.5.1.03 above	%	R500 000.00		
1.6.1.3		Allow for electricity application and connection Overheads, Charges and Profit on item 8.5.1.03 above	Prov. Sum	1.00	R300 000.00	R300 000.00
1.6.1.4			%	R300 000.00		
1.6.1.5		Supply, construct a pumphouse complete including electrification, pumps and commission Overheads, Charges and Profit on item 8.5.1.03 above	Prov. Sum	1.00	R500 000.00	R500 000.00
1.6.1.6			%	R500 000.00		
1.6.2	8.8	<u>Temporary Works</u>				
1.6.2.1	8.8.2	<u>Accommodation of Traffic</u>				
1.6.2.1.1		Provide and maintain access roads and adjacent streets including reinstatement of roads on completion the Works	Sum	1.00		
1.6.3	8.8.4	<u>Existing Services</u>				
1.6.3.1		Excavate by hand in soft material to expose existing services	m³	10.00		
1.6.3.2		Temporary protection of existing services	Prov.Sum	1.00	R50 000.00	R50 000.00
1.6.3.3		Relocation of existing services	Prov.Sum	1.00	R15 000.00	R15 000.00
1.6.3.4		Contractor's charge to allow for handling costs and profit in respect of subitem 1.6.3.2 and 1.6.3.3	%	R65 000.00		
1.6	8.8	<u>Temporary Works</u>				
1.6.1	8.8.2	<u>Accommodation of Traffic</u>				
		Provide and maintain access roads and adjacent streets including reinstatement of roads on completion the Works	Sum	1.00	R150 000.00	R150 000.00
1.6.2	8.8.4	<u>Existing Services</u>				
1.6.2.1		Excavate by hand in soft material to expose existing services	m³	10.0		
1.6.2.2		Temporary protection of existing services	Prov.Sum	1.0	R50 000.00	R50 000.00
1.6.2.3		Relocation of existing services	Prov.Sum	1.0	R15 000.00	R15 000.00
1.6.2.4		Contractor's charge to allow for handling costs and profit in respect of subitem 1.6.2.2 and 1.6.2.3	%	R65 000.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

ITEM No..	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
BROUGHT FORWARD						
1.15	8.5.1	<u>Sums stated provisionally by the Engineer</u>				
1.15.1		Works executed by the Contractor:				
		a) Installation of Telemetry System at Reservoir	Prov.Sum	1.00	R500 000.00	R500 000.00
		b) Overheads, Charges and Profit on item a) above	%	R500 000.00		
		c) Topographical Survey	Prov.Sum	1.00	R1 000 000.00	R1 000 000.00
		d) Overheads, charges and Profit on item c) above	%	R1 000 000.00		
1.16	8.7	Dayworks (Provisional)				
1.16.1		Dayworks - Labour				
		a) Pipe Layer	hr	1.00		
		b) Ganger	hr	1.00		
		c) Foreman/Section Leader (.....hr/workday)	hr	1.00		
		d) Semi-skilled labourer (.....hr/workday)	hr	1.00		
		e) Unskilled labourer (.....hr/workday)	hr	1.00		
1.16.2		Dayworks - Plant				
		Water Tanker (Specify capacity)				
		a) .....m ³ (small)	hr	1.00		
		b) .....m ³ (large)	hr	1.00		
		Tipper Truck (Specify capacity)				
		a) .....m ³ (small)	hr	1.00		
		b) .....m ³ (large)	hr	1.00		
		Flat bed truck (Specify capacity)				
		e) .....Ton (small)	hr	1.00		
		f) LDV	hr	1.00		
		g) T.L.B (Tractor Loader Backhoe)	hr	1.00		
		h) Excavator	hr	1.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS 1200 C - SITE CLEARANCE

ITEM	REFE-	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
2	SANS 1200 C	<u>SITE CLEARANCE</u>				
2.1	8.2.1	Clear and grub pipeline route 3 metre wide	m	11 000.00		
2.2	8.2.2	Remove and grub large trees and tree stumps of girth				
		(a) over 1.0m and up to and including 2.0m	No.	100.00		
		(b) over 2.0m and up to and including 3.0m	No.	80.00		
		(c) over 3.0 m and up to and including 5.0m	No.	60.00		
2.3	PSC 8.2.1	Clear and grub:				
		Areas (chambers, structures, etc)	m ²	2 500.00		
		Areas (remove part of asphalt paving or roads)	m ²	100.00		
		Strips, 3.0 m wide (water pipes)	m	1000.00		
		Strips, 3.0 m wide (stormwater pipes)	m	100.00		
2.4	8.2.5	Take down existing fences	m	2 000.00		
2.5	8.4.9	Transport materials and debris to unspecified site and dump	m ³	1000.00		
2.6	8.2.10	Remove topsoil to No.minal depth of 150 mm and stockpile	m ³	1 500.00		
2.7	PSC	Remove topsoil to spoil site furnished by Contractor	m ³	1000.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)
SANS 1200 DA - EARTHWORKS

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
3.0	SANS 1200D	<u>EARTHWORKS</u>				
3.1		<u>Bulk Excavation</u>				
	8.3.2	Excavate in all materials and use for embankment and backfill as ordered from:				
		ii) Excavate in all material and dispose	m ³	6 500.00		
		Extra over items 3.1				
		(i) Intermediate excavation	m ³	1 800.00		
		(ii) Hard rock excavation	m ³	350.00		
		(iii) Boulder excavation, class A	m ³	800.00		
		(iv) Boulder excavation, class B	m ³	800.00		
		Extra over items 3.1 above for:				
3.2		Excavation or other method (excluding blasting) to remove rock outcrops or rock underbreak after bulk excavation to form level site (alternative for soilcrete backfilling in rock overbreak)	m ³	400.00		
3.3	8.3.3	<u>Overhaul</u>				
	8.3.3 (b)	Long overhaul (provisional)	m ³ .km	5 500.00		
3.4	8.3.5	Extra excavation in all material to provide working space around structures	m ³	150.00		
3.5	8.3.5	Existing services:				
		Hand excavation for locating and exposing existing services:				
	8.3.6	(i) In roadways	m ²	100.00		
	8.3.7	(ii) In all other areas	m ²	100.00		
3.6	8.3.6	Topsoiling	m ²	180.00		
3.7	8.3.7	Grassing or other vegetation cover:				
		Planting of grass cuttings	m ²	100.00		
3.8		Extra over items 3.4 for temporary stockpiling	m ³	150.00		
3.9		Extra over items 3.4 for disposing of spoil material on a site	m ³	2 000.00		
3.10	8.3.4	Extra-over for importation of G5 materials from commercial sources	m ³	250.00		
3.11	8.3.9	Extra-over Item 3.10 for backfill and compaction to 95% Mod. AASHTO density	m ³	250.00		
3.12	PSD 8.1.3.14	Extra-over Item 3.10 for material stabilized with 5% cement where directed by the Engineer.	m ³	250.00		
3.13		Soilcrete backfill where directed by the Engineer.	m ³	150.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M ϕ COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS 1200 DA - EARTHWORKS

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
4.0	SANS 1200A	<u>EARTHWORKS (SMALL WORKS)</u>				
4.1		Restricted excavation:				
	8.3.2	Excavate for chambers, restricted reservoir foundations and layerworks below floor slab, etc in all materials and use for backfill or embankment, or dispose: free haul distance of 10km				
		(i) Depth up to 2.0m	m ³	70.00		
		(ii) Depth over 2.0m and up to 4.0m	m ³	100.00		
		(iii) Depth over 4.0m and up to 6.0m	m ³	50.00		
		Extra over item 4 (i), (ii), (iii) above for:				
		(i) Intermediate excavation	m ³	140.00		
		(ii) Hard rock excavation	m ³	120.00		
		(iii) Boulder excavation, class A	m ³	10.00		
		(i) Boulder excavation, class B	m ³	10.00		
		Extra over item 4 (i), (ii), (iii) above for hand excavation	m ³	80.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Pg.136

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS 1200 DB - EARTHWORKS (Pipe Trenches)

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
BROUGHT FORWARD						
5.2.2	PSDB 8.3.2	Extra over item 5.5 above for: Intermediate excavation Hard rock excavation Hand excavation where ordered by the Engineer: (i) Soft material (ii) Intermediate material (iii) Hard material Backfill stabilized with 5% cement where directed by the Engineer Soilcrete backfill where directed by the Engineer	m ³ m ³ m ³ m ³ m ³ m ³ m ³	550.00 350.00 20.00 20.00 20.00 20.00 10.00		
5.2.3	8.3.2	Excavate and dispose of unsuitable material from trench bottom	m ³	50.00		
5.2.3.1	PSDB 8.3.3	Excavation ancillaries: Make up deficiency in backfill material: (i) From other necessary excavations on Site (ii) By importation from commercial or off-site sources selected by the Contractor	m ³ m ³	160.00 180.00		
5.2.3.2		Compaction in road crossings: (i) 93% of modified AASHTO density	m ³	100.00		
5.3		<u>WATER AND STORMWATER PIPES</u>				
5.3.1	8.3.4	Particular items: Temporary Works: Control water inflow in various pipelines: (a) For new tie-in connections to existing pipelines and relocation of pipes(liase with authority and close valves): (i) 230 mm dia uPVC pipe (ii) 500 mm dia steel pipe	Prov. Sum Prov. Sum	1.0 1.0		rate only
5.3.2	8.3.5	Existing services that intersect or adjoin a pipe trench: Services that intersect a trench: Precast palisade fence Electrical cable crossings Stormwater pipe crossings Water pipe crossings (i) 230 dia pipe (ii) 300 dia pipe (iii) 600 dia pipe Services that adjoin a trench: (a) Water pipes	No. No. No. No. No. No. No. m	1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0 10.00		
5.4	8.3.6	Finishing: Reinstate road surfaces complete with all courses: (i) Gravel on shoulders (ii) Asphalt of thickness 23 mm in roadway (iii) Asphalt of thickness 35 mm in roadway	m ³ m ² m ²	50.00 5.00 5.00		
	SABS 1200D	Extra over item 5.11 for disposing of spoil material on a site provided by the Contractor	m ³	10.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS 1200 DM - EARTHWORKS (ROADS. SUBGRADE)

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
6.0	DM	<u>EARTHWORKS (ROADS. SUBGRADE)</u>				
6.1	PSDM 8.3.3	Treatment of roadbed: Roadbed preparation and compaction of material to: (i) Minimum of 90% of modified AASHTO maximum density (under paving) (ii) Minimum of 93% of modified AASHTO maximum density (roads) (iii) Minimum of 93% of modified AASHTO maximum density (under reservoir and structure slabs)	m ³	150.00		
6.2	8.3.4	Cut to fill, borrow to fill (i) Minimum of 93% of modified AASHTO maximum density (roads)	m ³	1 400.00		
6.3	8.3.5	Selected layer (G7 material) compacted to 93% of modified AASHTO maximum density	m ³	230.00		
	PSDM 8.3.17	Extra over item 6.3 for obtaining material from commercial sources	m ³	1.00		
6.4	8.3.7	Cut to spoil or stock pile from i). Soft excavation ii). Intermediate excavation iii). Hard Excavation excavation iv). Boulder excavation Class A v). Boulder excavation Class B	m ³	0.00		
5.6	PSDM 8.3.18	Final finishing and cleaning up of the Site of the Works	Sum	1 400.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M³ COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS 1200 DK - GABIONS AND PITCHING

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
7.0	SANS 1200DK	GABIONS AND PITCHING				
7.1	8.2.1(a)	Surface preparation for bedding of gabions and mattresses	m ²	1500.00		
7.2	8.2.2	Supply and install 2m long x 1m wide x 1m height, with 80 x 100 Mesh type and 3.0mm ø wire, galvanised to SABS 675 Class A, Gabions, filled with stone as per SABS 1200DK	m ³	1500.00		
7.3	8.2.2	Supply and install 2m long x 1m wide x 0.3m height, with 80 x 100 mesh type and 2.5mm dia, wire, galvanised to SABS 675 Class A, ReNo. Mattresses filled with stone as per SABS 1200DK	m ³	400.00		
7.4	8.2.4	Geotextile				
7.4.1		Supply and installation of U24 geotextile between the face contact of gabions or mattresses and fill material	m ²	400.00		
7.5	5.3	Pitching				
7.5.1	5.3.3	Grouted Pitching for:				
7.5.2		Stormwater V-Drain	m ²	50.00		
7.5.3		Area around the reservoir	m ²	950.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS 1200 G - STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
8.0	SANS 1200G	<u>CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL): VALVE CHAMBERS</u>				
8.1		<u>GATE VALVE CHAMBER</u>				
8.1.2	8.2	<u>FORM WORK</u>				
8.1.2.1	8.1	<u>Rough Formwork</u>				
	L.I	To sides of wall foundations No.t exceeding 400mm high	m ²	120.00		
8.1.2.2.	8.2.2	<u>Smooth Formwork</u>				
	L.I	To soffit of roof slab	m ²	240.00		
	L.I	External faces of walls	m ²	400.00		
	L.I	Internal faces of walls	m ²	400.00		
	L.I	External faces of roof slab	m ²	240.00		
8.1.2.3	8.2.5	<u>Narrow widths up to 300mm wide in:</u>				
	L.I	Sides of access manholes	m ²	8.00		
	8.2.4	Box out openings in walls and allow for casting in once positioning is complete, For pipes:				
	L.I	350 dia steel pipe	No.	2.00		
	L.I	230 dia steel pipe	No.	1.00		
	L.I	200 dia steel pipe	No.	1.00		
	L.I	150 dia steel pipe	No.	3.00		
8.1.3	8.3	<u>REINFORCEMENT</u>				
8.1.3.1	8.3.1	<u>Mild Steel Bars</u>				
	L.I	a) 10mm	t	1.00		
8.1.3.2		<u>High - tensile steel bars</u>				
	L.I	10mm	t	8.00		
	L.I	12mm	t	18.00		
	L.I	16mm	t	6.00		
	L.I	20mm	t	6.00		
8.1.4	8.4	<u>CONCRETE</u>				
	8.4.2	Blinding layer in 15Mpa concrete	m ³	50.00		
	8.4.3	No fines concrete	m ³	50.00		
	8.4.4	Strength concrete : 23 Mpa/19mm to:				
	L.I	Floor slabs	m ³	48.00		
	L.I	Walls	m ³	230.00		
	L.I	Roof Slabs	m ³	48.00		
8.1.5	L.I	<u>Manhole Cover and Frame</u>				
		Supply and cast in concrete roof slab, manhole cover and frame complete with locking device as per AC439B/23/SD/08 and Drg No. AC439B/23/SD/09	No.	4.00		
8.1.6	L.I	<u>Ventilators on roof slabs</u>				
		Supply and cast in concrete roof slab inlet and outlet ventilator as indicated as per AC439B/23/SD/06 and AC439B/23/SD/07	No.	4.00		
8.1.7		<u>Access Ladders</u>				
	L.I	Supply and install submerged GMS to Class A ladder fixed to chamber walls of about 5m high as per Drg. No. AC439B/23/SD/05	No.	4.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS 1200 G - STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

ITEM No.	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT R c
BROUGHT FORWARD						
8.2		<u>AIR VALVE CHAMBER</u>				
8.2.1	8.2	<u>FORM WORK</u>				
8.2.1.1	8.2.1 L.I	Supply air pre cast circular concrete valve chamber with vent pipe complete as per Drg. No. AC439B/23/AV/02, AC439B/23/AV/03, AC439B/23/AV/04, and AC439B/23/AV/05, including concrete foundation cover with locking device up to 2.0m deep with acc	No.	9.00		
8.2.1.2	L.I	Extra over ring over 2.0m ring as in item 6.8.1	No.	10.00		
8.2.1.3	8.2.4	Box out openings in walls and allow for casting in once positioning is complete, For pipes:				
	L.I	500 dia steel pipe	No.	5.00		
	L.I	4500 dia steel pipe	No.	5.00		
8.3		<u>SCOUR VALVE CHAMBER</u>				
8.3.1	8.2	<u>FORM WORK</u>				
8.3.1.1		<u>Rough Formwork</u>				
	L.I	To sides of wall foundations No.t exceeding 400mm high	m ²	550.00		
	L.I	To soffit of roof slab	m ²	140.00		
8.3.1.2	8.2.2	<u>Smooth Formwork</u>				
	L.I	To soffit of roof slab	m ²	550.00		
	L.I	External faces of walls	m ²	1 400.00		
	L.I	Internal faces of walls	m ²	1 400.00		
	L.I	External faces of roof slab	m ²	550.00		
8.3.1.3	8.2.5	<u>Narrow widths up to 300mm wide in:</u>				
	L.I	Sides of access manholes	m ²	23.00		
	8.2.4	Box out openings in walls and allow for casting in once positioning is complete For pipes:				
	L.I	500 dia steel pipe	No.	5.00		
	L.I	450 dia steel pipe	No.	5.00		
8.3.2	8.3	<u>REINFORCEMENT</u>				
8.3.2.1	8.3.1	<u>Mild Steel Bars</u>				
	L.I	a) 10mm	t	2.00		
8.3.2.2		<u>High - tensile steel bars</u>				
	L.I	10mm	t	2.00		
	L.I	12mm	t	6.00		
	L.I	16mm	t	9.00		
	L.I	20mm	t	12.00		
8.3.3	8.4	<u>CONCRETE</u>				
	8.4.2	Blinding layer in 15Mpa concrete to a thickness of 75mm	m ²	150.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS 1200 G - STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
BROUGHT FORWARD						
	8.4.3	Strength concrete : 23 Mpa/19mm to:				
	L.I	Floor slabs	m ³	80.00		
	L.I	Walls	m ³	350.00		
	L.I	Roof Slabs	m ³	80.00		
8.3.4	L.I	<u>Manhole Cover and Frame</u>				
		Supply and cost in concrete roof slab, manhole cover and frame complete with locking device as per Drg No.: AC439B/23/SD/08 and Drg No.: AC439B/23/SD/09	No.	9.00		
8.3.5	L.I	<u>Ventilators on roof slabs</u>				
		Supply and cast in concrete roof slab inlet and outlet ventilators as per Drg. No. AC439B/23/SD/06 and Drg. No. AC439B/23/SD/07	No.	9.00		
8.3.6	L.I	<u>Access Ladders</u>				
		Supply and install submerged GMS to Class A ladder fixed to chamber walls of about 4m high as per Drg No.: AC439B/23/SD/05	No.	9.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS 1200 GA - CONCRETE : SMALL WORKS

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
9.0	1200GA	CONCRETE : SMALL WORKS				
9.1		Pipeline				
	L.I	23MPa concrete bedding and encasing to all diameter of pipes, including shuttering and blinding. Excavation, straps and reinforcement measured elsewhere.	m ³	50.00		
9.2	8.4.3	Mass Concrete				
	L.I	15MPa concrete to thrust and the like, including shuttering Excavation measured elsewhere.	m ³	80.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
10.0	SANS 1200G	CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL): 2ML ELEVATED CONCRETE RESERVOIR				
10.1		SCHEDULED FORMWORK ITEMS				
10.1.1	8.2.1	Rough Formwork				
		i) To sides of drainage channel No.t exceeding 230mm high	m ²	120.00		
		ii) To sides of wall foundations No.t exceeding 400mm high	m ²	400.00		
		ii)To sides of column foundations No.t exceeding 400mm high	m ²	60.00		
		iii) To sides of drainage manhole	m ²	60.00		
10.1.2	8.2.2	Smooth Formwork				
		i) To soffit of roof slab	m ²	1 400.00		
		ii) External faces of walls above ground	m ²	2 200.0		
		iii) Internal faces of walls	m ²	2 100.00		
		iv) External faces of columns	m ²	300.00		
		v) External faces of roof slab	m ²	120.00		
		vi) Internal faces of roof slab	m ²	120.00		
10.1.3	8.2.3	Narrow widths up to 300mm wide in:				
		i) Sides of access manholes	m	30.00		
10.2		REINFORCEMENT				
10.2.1		Mild Steel Bars				
	8.3.1	a) 10mm	t	5.00		
		b) 12mm	t	5.00		
10.2.2		High - tensile steel bars				
		a) 10mm	t	26.00		
		b) 12mm	t	35.00		
		c) 16mm	t	50.00		
		d) 20mm	t	21.00		
		d) 23mm	t	37.00		
		e) 32mm	t	55.00		
10.3		CONCRETE				
10.3.1	8.4.2	15 Mpa/ 19 mm concrete	m ³	230.00		
		No. fines concrete	m ³	123.00		
10.3.2	8.4.5	Strength concrete: 40 MPa/19mm to:				
		i) Wall foundations	m ³	400.00		
		ii) Floor slabs	m ³	380.00		
		iii) Walls	m ³	480.00		
		iv) Columns	m ³	80.00		
		v) Roof Slab	m ³	320.00		
10.3.3	8.4.5	Strength concrete: 23 Mpa/19mm to:				
		i) Drainage manholes	m ³	5.00		
10.3.4	8.4.5	Strength concrete: 15 Mpa/19mm to:				
		i) Mass concrete to anchor blocks	m ³	50.00		
10.3.5	8.4.4	Unformed Surface Finishes				
		a) Woodfloated finish to:				
		i) Floor slabs	m ²	850.00		
		ii) Roof slabs	m ²	700.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Pg.145

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS 1200 G - CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL)

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
BROUGHT FORWARD						
10.10	1200 LE	Accessories:				
10.1	8.2.10	Manhole covers including frames:				
		(i) Supply and install lockable manhole covers and frames including casting into in-situ concrete roof in-situ concrete roof slabs	No.	4.00		
10.2		Ventilators as shown on Drawing No.: AC439B/23/SD/06 and Drawing No.: AC439B/23/SD/07 including casting into in-situ concrete roof slabs:				
		(i) Roof ventilators	No.	10.00		
10.3		Downpipes:				
		(i) 100 mm dia PVC downpipes	m	50.00		
		(ii) Extra over 100 mm dia rainwater downpipe for shoe	No.	10.00		
10.4		Roof outlets:				
		(i) 100 mm diameter x 90° corner fullbore and connect to 100 mm diameter PVC pipe	No.	10.00		
10.5		Insulation				
		50mm Thick high density "Isoboard" rigid polystyrene foam boards laid loose with staggered joints including steel float or power float to concrete roof slab	m ²	480.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)
SANS 1200 HA - STRUCTURAL STEELWORKS (SUNDRY ITEMS)

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
11.0	SANS 1200 HA	<u>STRUCTURAL STEELWORK (SUNDRY ITEMS)</u>				
11.1	8.3.3	Ladders, complete and installed: Galvanized mild steel catladders Type A bolted to concrete walls complete as shown on Drawing No.: AC439B/23/SD/05 (i) 2.45 m high (Connection point chamber) (ii) 2.75 m high (Inlet and outlet chamber) (iii) 3.13 m high (Scour and overflow chamber)	No. No. No.	1.00 2.00 1.00		
11.2		Stainless steel grade catladders complete with mid-level landing etc as shown on Drawing No.: AC439B/23/SD/05 (i) 780 mm wide x 5400 mm overall height with 5000 mm high protective cage (internal ladder) (ii) 780 mm wide x 7400 mm overall height with 6400 mm high protective cage (external ladder)	No. No.	1.00 1.00		
11.3	8.3.5	Erection or installation only: Mild steel catladders Stainless steel catladders	No. No.	2.00 2.00		
11.4	8.3.6	Corrosion protection (galvanized): Mild steel catladders	Sum	1.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS1200 L - MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
12.0	SANS 1200L	MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES - uPVC PIPES				
12.1		Supply, lay, bed and test the following uPVC pressure pipes (conforming with SANS966-11976 specification) in 6m lengths each pipe fitted at one end with socket for mechanical jointing, in the following diameters:				
	L.I	(i) uPVC Class 12				
		a) 500mm dia class 12	m	2 600.00		
		b) 450mm dia Class 12	m	2 200.00		
		c) 400mm dia Class 12	m	1 100.00		
		d) 355mm dia Class 12	m	4 400.00		
		e) 200mm dia Class 9	m	220.00		
12.2		Reinforcing steel in concrete at minor roads and river crossings as per Drg. No.:AC439B/23/SD/10 and Drg. No.:AC439B/23/SD/11	t	1.5		
12.3		FITTINGS AND SPECIALS FOR FIXING ONTO uPVC PIPES				
	8.2.2	Fitting to be suitable for coupling directly (mechanically) onto uPVC pipes and to be class 16 (unless otherwise specified). Fittings to be class 16 (unless otherwise specified), Fittings for uPVC pipes to be uPVC, cast iron or coated steel				
		Fittings				
12.3.1		a) Cast iron End Caps: for uPVC				
	L.I	500 mm dia	No.	1.00		
	L.I	450 mm dia	No.	1.00		
		400 mm dia	No.	1.00		
	L.I	355 mm dia	No.	1.00		
		200 mm dia	No.	1.00		
12.3.2	L.I	b) Cast iron Reducing Tee: Socket -ended to fit uPVC				
		500mm x 450mm dia	No.	1.00		
		500mm x 400mm dia	No.	1.00		
		500mm x 355mm dia	No.	1.00		
		500mm x 200mm dia	No.	1.00		
		450mm x 355mm dia	No.	1.00		
		450mm x 200mm dia	No.	1.00		
		400mm x 355mm dia	No.	1.00		
		400mm x 200mm dia	No.	1.00		
12.3.3	L.I	c) Reducers				
		500mm x 450mm dia	No.	1.00		
		500mm x 400mm dia	No.	1.00		
		500mm x 355mm dia	No.	1.00		
		500mm x 200mm dia	No.	1.00		
		450mm x 355mm dia	No.	1.00		
		450mm x 200mm dia	No.	1.00		
		400mm x 355mm dia	No.	1.00		
		400mm x 200mm dia	No.	1.00		
12.3.4	L.I	d) C.I Equal Tee (Socket-ended to fit uPVC)				
		500mm x 500mm dia	No.	1.00		
		450mm x 450mm dia	No.	1.00		
		400mm x 400mm dia	No.	1.00		
		355mm x 355mm dia	No.	1.00		
		200mm x 200mm dia	No.	1.00		
12.3.5		e) Bends 90 deg : to fit Ductile Iron				
		500mm dia	No.	1.00		
		450mm dia	No.	1.00		
		400mm dia	No.	1.00		
		355mm dia	No.	1.00		
		200mm dia	No.	1.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS1200 L - MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
BROUGHT FORWARD						
12.5		406mm diameter x 356mm diameter reducer, both ends flanged to Table 1600/3	No.	1.00		
		Table 1600/3	No.	1.00		
		Table 1600/3	No.	1.00		
		<u>Air valve chamber (Pipes)</u>				
		500mm x 500mm ND spigot socket tee with flanged branch with standard Joint, PN 16	No.	3.00		
		450mm x 450mm ND spigot socket tee with flanged branch with standard Joint, PN 16	No.	4.00		
		400mm x 400mm ND spigot socket tee with flanged branch with standard Joint, PN 16	No.	3.00		
12.6		355mm x 355mm ND spigot socket tee with flanged branch with standard Joint, PN 16	No.	5.00		
		200mm x 200mm ND spigot socket tee with flanged branch with standard Joint, PN 16	No.	0.00		
		80mm ND diameter x 380mm long flanged mild steel pipe, PN16. Both end flanged, Table 1600/3	No.	15.00		
		<u>Scour Valve Chamber (Pipes)</u>				
		508mm diameter, spool piece pipe, 1500mm long with restrained flange, with both ends flanged to table 1600/3	No.	2.00		
		457mm diameter, spool piece pipe, 1500mm long with restrained flange, with both ends flanged to table 1600/3	No.	6.00		
		406mm diameter, spool piece pipe, 1500mm long with restrained flange, with both ends flanged to table 1600/3	No.	4.00		
		356mm diameter, spool piece pipe, 1500mm long with restrained flange, with both ends flanged to table 1600/3	No.	6.00		
		508mm diameter x 168mm diameter reducing Tee, 1800mm long with restrained flange, both ends flanged to table 1600/3	No.	2.00		
		457mm diameter x 168mm diameter reducing Tee, 1800mm long with restrained flange, both ends flanged to table 1600/3	No.	6.00		
		406mm diameter x 168mm diameter reducing Tee, 1800mm long with restrained flange, both ends flanged to table 1600/3	No.	4.00		
		356mm diameter x 168mm diameter reducing Tee, 1800mm long with restrained flange, both ends flanged to table 1600/3	No.	6.00		
		168mm diameter x 168mm equal tee with both ends flanged to Table 1600/3	No.	9.00		
		168mm diameter x 915mm long spool piece with puddle flange, one end plain and the other end flanged to Table 1600/3	No.	9.00		
		150mm ND long radius bend, both ends flanged to table 1600/3	No.	9.00		
		150mm ND long radius bend, one end plain and the other end flanged to table 1600/3	No.	9.00		
		150mm diameter Jet dispenser, one end plain and other end flanged to table 1600/3	No.	9.00		
		150mm dia flange adaptors or similar approved for mild steel pipe, PN16	No.	9.00		
		150mm diameter dismantling joint, PN16	No.	9.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM No.	REFE- RENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
BROUGHT FORWARD						
12.7		<u>Gate Valves</u> Supply, joint, test standard waterworks pattern valves, right hand closing, No.n- rising spindle, flanged both end flanged with stainless steel spindle 80mm ND flanged, Waterworks pattern, Resilient seal gate valve Non - rising spindle, clockwise closing, ball thrust collar and handwheel according to SANS 664:1999, PN16, both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 150mm ND flanged, Waterworks pattern, Resilient seal gate valve, No.n- rising spindle, clockwise closing, ball thrust collar and handwheel according to SANS 664:1999, PN16, both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 200mm ND flanged, Waterworks pattern, Resilient seal gate valve, No.n- rising spindle, clockwise closing, ball thrust collar and handwheel according to SANS 664:1999, PN16, both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 350mm ND flanged, Waterworks pattern, Resilient seal gate valve, No.n- rising spindle, clockwise closing, ball thrust collar and handwheel according to SANS 664:1999, PN16, both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 400mm ND flanged, Waterworks pattern, Resilient seal gate valve, Non- rising spindle, clockwise closing, ball thrust collar and handwheel according to SANS 664:1999, PN16, both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 450mm ND flanged, Waterworks pattern, Resilient seal gate valve, Non- according to SANS 664:1999, PN16, both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 500mm ND flanged, Waterworks pattern, Resilient seal gate valve, No.n- rising spindle, clockwise closing, ball thrust collar and handwheel according to SANS 664:1999, PN16, both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 orifice air valve release and vacuum break valve with anti- shock orifice mechanism and test cock. Valve to be supplied complete with mating flange.	No. No. No. No. No. No.	9.00 9.00 28.00 2.00 1.00 2.00 1.00 3.00 9.00		
12.8		<u>Butterfly Valves</u> Supply, joint, test 350mm ND flanged both ends to Table 1600/3 butterfly valve with handwheel, PN16 Supply, joint, test 400mm ND flanged both ends to Table 1600/3 butterfly valve with handwheel, PN16 Supply, joint, test 450mm ND flanged both ends to Table 1600/3 butterfly valve with handwheel, PN16 Supply, joint, test 500mm ND flanged both ends to Table 1600/3 butterfly valve with handwheel, PN16	No. No. No. No.	1.00 1.00 1.00 1.00		
12.9		<u>Flange Adaptors: Steel Pipes</u> Supply, joint, test Klamflex flange adaptors for steel pipes: 150mm diameter to Table 1600/3 200mm diameter to Table 1600/3 230mm diameter to Table 1600/3 350mm diameter to Table 1600/3 400mm diameter to Table 1600/3 450mm diameter to Table 1600/3 500mm diameter to Table 1600/3	No. No. No. No. No. No. No.	4.00 6.00 6.00 12.00 12.00 12.00 12.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
BROUGHT FORWARD						R -
12.10		<u>Strainers</u> Supply, joint, test Bermad Strainers for: 150mm dia, 16bar rating (model 70F) both end flange to Table 1600/3	No.	1.00		
12.11		<u>Water Meters</u> Supply, joint, test Meinecke Turbine Cosmos WPD water meter with hybrid register (or similar approved), PN 16, with the following diameter : 150mm diameter with both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 200mm diameter with both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 230mm diameter with both ends flanged to Table 1600/3	No. No. No.	2.00 2.00 2.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS1200 L - MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES

ITEM No.	REFE- RENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
BROUGHT FORWARD						
12.12		<u>Reservoir Inlet Chamber (Pipe work)</u> 219mm OD,t = 4.0mm, spool piece,1200mm long with puddle flange,one end plain and the other end flanged to Table 1600/3 508mm OD,t = 4.0mm, spool piece,5050mm long, both end flanged to Table1600/3 219mm OD,t = 4.0mm, spool piece,1200mm long, both end flanged to Table1600/3 219mm OD,t = 4.0mm, spool piece,1100mm long, one end plain and the other end flanged to Table 1600/3 219mm OD,t = 4.0mm, 90 degrees bend, both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 168mm OD,t = 4.0mm, spool piece,200mm long both end flanged to Table 1600/3 168mm OD,t = 4.0mm, spool piece, 200mm long with one end plain and the other end flanged to Table 1600/3 219mm OD,t = 4.0mm, spool piece,16400mm long both end flanged to Table 1600/3	No.	1.00		
			No.	1.00		
			No.	1.00		
			No.	1.00		
			No.	3.00		
			No.	1.00		
			No.	2.00		
			No.	1.00		
12.13		<u>Reservoir Outlet Chamber (Pipe work)</u> 219mm OD,t = 4.0mm, spool piece, 2300mm long with both end flanged to Table 1600/3 219mm OD,t = 4.0mm, spool piece, 9000mm long with one end plain and the other end flanged to Table 1600/3 219mm OD,t = 4.0mm, spool piece,900mm long with one end plain and the other flanged to Table 1600/3 168mm OD,t = 4.0mm, spool piece,200mm long with both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 168mm OD,t = 4.0mm, spool piece,1500mm long with one end plain and the other end flanged to Table 1600/3 273mm OD,t = 4.0mm, spool piece,750mm long with both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 165mm OD,t = 4.0mm, spool piece,750mm long with both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 219mm OD,t = 4.0mm, 90 degrees bend, both ends flanged to Table 1600/3	No.	1.00		
			No.	1.00		
			No.	1.00		
			No.	2.00		
			No.	1.00		
			No.	1.00		
			No.	1.00		
12.14		<u>End Cap</u> Supply Joint, 200mm galvanised mild end cap flanged to Table 2300/3	No.	1.0		
12.15	8.2.5	<u>Gate Valves</u> 150mm ND flanged, Waterworks pattern, Resilient seal gate valve, No.n- rising spindle, clockwise closing, ball thrust collar and handwheel according to SANS 664:1999, PN16, both ends flangedto Table 1600/3	No.	3.0		
12.16		<u>Level Control Valves</u> Supply, joint, test Bermad (or similar approved) level control valve, PN1600, 150mm diameterflanged to Table 1600/3 (Model 750-80)	No.	1.0		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS1200 L - MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
BROUGHT FORWARD						
12.17		<u>Flange Adaptors: Steel Pipes</u> Supply, joint, test Klamflex flange adaptors for steel pipes: 150mm dia to table 1600/3 200mm dia to table 1600/3	No. No.	2.00 2.00		
12.18		<u>Reducers</u> Supply, joint, test 200mm dia x 150mm dia steel reducer, both end flange to table 1600/3	No.	4.0		
12.19		<u>Strainers</u> Supply, joint, test Bermad Strainers for: 150mm dia. 16bar rating (model 70F) both end flange to Table 1600/3	No.	4.00		
12.20		<u>Water Meters</u> Supply, joint, test Meinecke Turbine Cosmos WPD water meter with hybrid register (or similar approved), PN 16, 230mm diameter with both ends flanged to Table 1600/3	No.	2.00		
12.21		<u>Reservoir Scour and Overflow Chamber (Pipe work)</u> 273mm OD.t = 4.0mm, spool piece, 2300mm long with both end flanged to Table 1600/3 Table 1600/3 273mm OD.t = 4.0mm, spool piece, 9000mm long with both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 273mm OD.t = 4.5mm, spool piece, GMS, 4670mm long, with puddle flange and both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 273mm OD.t = 4.5mm, spool piece, GMS, 800mm long, with puddle flange and both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 273mm OD.t = 4.5mm, spool piece, GMS, 800mm long, with puddle flange and both ends flanged to Table 1600/3 273mm OD.t = 4.5mm, spool piece, GMS, 2300mm long, one end plain and welded with 600mm X 380mm bellmounth and one end flanged to Table 1600/3 315mm HDPE Type PE 100 Class 16 273mm OD.t = 4.5mm, 90 degrees long radius bend, one end plain with puddle flange and other flanged to Table 1600/3	No. No. No. No. No. No. m No.	2.00 2.00 1.00 1.00 1.00 1.00 20.00 1.00		
12.22	8.2.5	<u>Gate Valves</u> Supply, joint, test standard waterworks pattern valves, right hand closing, No.n rising spindle, with stainless steel spindle, both ends flanged to Table 1600/3: 230mm dia Primier wedge gate Valves with caps and ball thrust collar with 3:1 spur gear, with stainless steel trim flanged to Table 1600/3	No.	1.00		
12.23		<u>Pipeline Markers</u> Supply and install pipeline markers as indicated on Drg. No. AC439B/23/SD/02	No.	50.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M ϕ COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)
SANS1200 LB - PIPE BEDDING

ITEM No.	REFE-RENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
13.0	SANS 1200 LB	<u>BEDDING (PIPES)</u>				
13.1		<u>BEDDING FOR WATER PIPES</u>				
13.1.1		Selected granular material for bedding cradle for flexible pipes from:				
	8.2.1	Provision of bedding from trench excavations:				
		Selected granular material	m ³	2 120.00		
		Selected fill material	m ³	8 500.00		
13.1.2	8.2.2	Supply only of bedding by importation:				
		From other necessary excavations:				
		(i) Selected granular material	m ³	400.00		
		(ii) Selected fill material	m ³	1 200.00		
13.1.3		From commercial sources:				
		(i) Selected granular material	m ³	400,00		
		(ii) Selected fill material	m ³	500.00		
13.1.4	8.2.3	Concrete bedding cradles as shown on Drawing No. AC439B/23/SD/04				
		Class 15 MPa/19 mm (blinding layer)	m ³	10.00		
		Class 23 MPa/19 mm (first phase)	m ³	10.00		
13.1.5	8.2.4	Encasing of pipes in concrete:				
		Class 23 MPa/19 mm (second phase)	m ³	10.00		
	PSLB 8.2.6	Extra over items 11.3 and 11.4 for bedding stabilized with 5% cement	m ³	10.00		
		Overhaul for imported material for bedding cradle and selected fill blanket	m ³ .km	10.00		
13.1.6	SABS 1200G	High-tensile welded mesh in the following:				
	8.3.2	Ref 395 in concrete encasing around pipes	m ²	400.00		
13.2		<u>BEDDING FOR STORMWATER PIPES</u>				
13.2.1	8.2.1	Provision of bedding from trench excavations:				
		Selected granular material	m ³	180.00		
		Selected fill material	m ³	1 600.00		
13.2.2	8.2.2	Supply bedding by importation				
13.2.2.1		From other necessary excavation				
		(i) Selected granular material	m ³	100.00		
		(ii) Selected fill material	m ³	230.00		
13.2.2.2.		From commercial sources:				
		(i) Selected granular material	m ³	10.00		
		(ii) Selected fill material	m ³	20.00		
13.2.3	8.2.3	Concrete bedding cradles as shown on Drawing No.: AC439B/23/SD/04				
		Class 20 Mpa/19mm	m ³	20.00		
	PSLB 8.2.6	Extra over items 8.43 for bedding stabilized with 5% cement	m ³	50.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
14.0	SANS 1200LE	STORMWATER DRAINAGE				
14.1	8.2.1	Supply and lay concrete pipe culverts on class A bedding: Type 100-D-load pipes with interlocking joints: (i) 300 mm dia (ii) 450 mm dia	m m	10.00 10.00		
14.2	8.2.1	Supply and lay concrete pipe culverts on class B bedding: Type 75-D-load pipes with interlocking joints: (i) 300 mm dia (ii) 450 mm dia (iii) 600 mm dia	m m m	200.00 75.00 50.00		
14.3	8.2.8	Supply and install manholes and the like:				
14.3.1		Brickwork manholes complete with covers: (i) Standard depth 1.5 m (for 600 mm dia pipes)	No.	10.00		
14.3.2		Grid inlets complete with grids: (i) Standard depth 1.5 m (for 600 mm dia pipes)	No.	10.00		
14.3.3	8.2.8	Extra over or under item 14.3 for variation in depth of manholes from the standard depth designated for purpose of tendering:				
14.3.4		Brickwork manholes: (i) Standard depth 1.5 m (for 600 mm dia pipes) 1.5 m (for 450 mm dia pipes) 1.5 m (for 3000 mm dia pipes)	m m m	2.00 2.00 2.00		
14.4	8.2.10	Accessories:				
14.4.1		Manhole covers including frames: (i) Access manhole covers comprising 6 mm thick chequer plate, stiffeners, chains, flat plates, padlocks, chemical anchors, grout, etc.	No.	2.00		
14.5	PSLE 8.2.14	Pipes in subsurface drains: Normal duty uPVC pipes complete with couplings in the bottom of pipe below the No. fines concrete: (1) 100 mm internal dia. perforated (2) 100 mm internal dia. unperforated	m m	400.00 100.00		
14.6		Heavy-duty fittings: (i) 45° bends, 100 mm internal dia.	No.	15.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

SANS 1200 ME - SUBBASE

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
15	SANS ME	SUBBASE				
15.1		Construct the Wearing Course with material from designated excavations and compacted to 95% Modified AASHTO	m ³	900.00		
15.2	8.3.3	Construct the Wearing Course with material from commercial sources:				
		C4 material compacted to 93% modified AASHTO in apron paving 150mm thick G5 material compacted to 95% Modified AASHTO in apron paving 150mm thick	m ³	100.00		
15.3		Construct the shoulders with material from commercial sources (G7 material compacted to 93% modified AASHTO density)	m ³	1 000.00		
15.4		Process subbase material by one of the following processes, as relevant, and use in the subbase:				
		Stabilization	m ³	10.00		
15.5		Stabilizing agent:				
		Portland cement	t	10.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
16		FENCING				
16.1	PA	ClearVu Fencing				
16.1.1		Supply and install 2.4 m high Cochrane ClearVu fencing with 3.5m high Taper Locking Posts as per particular specification PC	m	400.00		
16.1.2		Supply and install 2.4 m double security gate	No.	2.00		
16.2	PG 14.1.2	Security Fencing				
16.2.1		Supply and install 2 m high security fencing as per particular specification PC	m	200.00		
16.2.2		Supply and install 4.3 m single leaf by 1.2m high gate as per particular specification PG 14.1.3	No.	2.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

PSPB - MISCELLANEOUS FOR RESERVOIRS

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
17	PB 07	<u>MISCELLANEOUS WORK FOR RESERVOIRS</u>				
17.1	PB.01	Lightning protection	Sum	1.0		
17.2	PB.02	Sterilization	Sum	1.0		
17.3	PB.03	Testing for watertightness	Sum	1.0		
17.4	PB.04	Crushed stone on roof (19 mm stone 100 mm thick)	m ³	350.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

PSPD - No.-FINES CONCRETE

ITEM No.	REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANT	RATE R. c.	AMOUNT R. c.
18	PC 07	No.-FINES CONCRETE				
18.1	PC.01	Cast-in-situ No.- fines concrete				
		150 mm thick (19 mm stone) 1 MPa:				
		(i) Under reservoir floor	m ³	350.00		
		In subsurface drains	m ³	30.00		
18.2	PC.02	Extra over item PC.01.01 for power-floated mortar skim layer (10 mm thick) on top of No.-fines layer	m ²	2 000.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
 CONTRACT No.: VDM/TECH/01/10/2023/06
 MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M² COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)
 SUMMARY SHEET

SUMMARY OF SCHEDULE QUANTITIES	AMOUNT
R. c.	
SANS 1200 A GENERAL	
SANS 1200 C SITE CLEARANCE	
SANS 1200 D EARTHWORKS	
SANS 1200 DA EARTHWORKS (SMALL WORKS)	
SANS 1200 DB EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)	
SANS 1200 DM EARTHWORKS (ROADS. SUBGRADE)	
SANS 1200 DK GABIONS	
SANS 1200 G CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL) : VALVE CHAMBERS.	
SANS 1200 G CONCRETE : SMALL WORKS.	
SANS 1200 G CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL) : 2ML ELEVATED RESERVOIR.	
SANS 1200 HA STRUCTURAL STEELWORK (SUNDRY ITEMS)	
SANS 1200 L MEDIUM-PRESSURE PIPELINES.	
SANS 1200 LB BEDDING (PIPES)	
SANS 1200 LE STORMWATER DRAINAGE	
SANS 1200 ME SUBBASE	
PSPA FENCING	
PSPB MISCELLANEOUS WORK FOR RESERVOIR	
PSPD No.-FINES CONCRETE	
TOTAL OF SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES CARRIED TO CALCULATION OF TENDER SUM	
CALCULATION OF TENDER SUM	
TOTAL OF SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES	
CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT	
The tenderer shall add 3% of the total of Schedule of Quantities for Contract Price Adjustment	
CONTINGENCIES	
The tenderer shall add 10% of the total of Schedule of Quantities for Contingencies and this Sum shall be under the sole control of the Engineer and may be deducted in whole or in part	
SUBTOTAL .A.	
VALUE-ADDED TAX (VAT)	
The tenderer shall add 15% of the subtotal for value-added tax	
TENDER SUM CARRIED TO FORM OF TENDER	

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER :



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0 ML ELEVATED TOWER)

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

C2.2.2 CALCULATION OF BID SUM

- | | | |
|----|---|--------|
| 1. | TOTAL FROM SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES | R..... |
| 2. | CPA (3% on item 1) | R..... |
| 3. | CONTINGENCIES (10% on item 1)
<u>Note</u>
<i>The sum provided here is under the sole control of the Employer's Agent and may be deducted in whole or in part.</i> | R..... |
| 4. | SUBTOTAL
(Sum of Items 1, 2 and 3) | R..... |
| 5. | VALUE ADDED TAX (VAT)
(15% on item 4) | R..... |
| 6. | BID SUM CARRIED FORWARD TO
FORM OF OFFER
(Sum of items 4 and 5) | R..... |
| | TOTAL FROM SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES | R..... |

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF Bidder :

DATE :



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT FOR:

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME

- PROJECT B

**(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0Mℓ
COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

C3

SCOPE OF WORK

TABLE OF CONTENTS – SCOPE OF WORK

C3	SCOPE OF WORK	148
	GENERAL	148
	SCOPE	148
PS1	DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS	149
PS 1.2	Overview of the Works	149
PS 1.3	Extent of the Works	149
PS 1.4	Temporary Works	151
PS2	EMPLOYER'S AGENT	152
PS 2.1	Employer's Design	152
PS 2.1.1	Isolation Valves	152
PS 2.1.2	PS 2.1.2 Fittings and Specials	152
PS 2.1.3	Air Valves	152
PS 2.1.4	Hydrants	152
PS 2.1.5	Valve Chambers and Boxes	152
PS3	PROCUREMENT	152
PS 3.1	Preferential Procurement Procedures	152
PS4	CONSTRUCTION	153
PS 4.1.1	PS 4.1 Applicable Standards	153
PS 4.2	Particular Generic Specifications	154
PS 4.2.1	General	154
PS 4.2.2	Applicable labour laws	154
PS 4.3	Plant and materials	159
PS 4.4	Construction equipment	159
PS 4.5	Existing services	159
PS 4.6	Site establishment, facilities available and required	160
PS 4.7	Site usage	160
PS 4.8	Permits and wayleaves	160
PS 4.9	Alterations, additions, extensions and modifications to existing works	160
PS 4.10	Inspection of adjoining properties	160
PS 4.11	Water, sanitation and electricity for construction purposes	160
PS 4.11.1	Water	160
PS 4.11.2	Sewer	161
PS 4.11.3	Power	161
PS 4.12	Survey control and setting out of the works	161
PS5	MANAGEMENT OF THE WORKS	162
PS 5.1	Applicable SANS 1921 Standards	162
PS 5.1.1	PS 5.2 Planning and Programming	162
PS 5.1.2	PS 5.3 Sequence of the works	163
PS 5.1.3	PS 5.4 Software application for programming	163
PS 5.1.4	PS 5.5 Methods and procedures	163
PS 5.1.5	PS 5.6 Quality plans and control	163

PS 5.1.6	PS 5.7 Accommodation of traffic on public roads occupied by the Contractor	163
PS 5.1.7	PS 5.8 Other contractors on site	164
PS 5.1.8	PS 5.9 Testing, completion, commissioning and correction of defects	164
PS 5.1.9	PS 5.11 Format of communications	164
PS 5.1.10	PS 5.12 Key personnel	165
PS 5.1.11	PS 5.12.1 General	165
PS 5.1.12	PS 5.12.2 Labour-intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff	165
PS 5.1.13	PS 5.13 Management meetings	167
PS 5.1.14	.....	167
PS 5.1.15	PS 5.14 Forms for contract administration	167
PS 5.1.16	PS 5.15 Daily records	167
PS 5.1.17	PS 5.16 Bonds and guarantees	167
PS 5.1.18	PS 5.17 Payment certificates	167
PS 5.1.19	PS 5.18 Permits	168
PS6	PS 6 FEATURES REQUIRING SPECIAL ATTENTION	168
PS 6.1.1	.....	168
PS 6.1.2	PS 6.1 Security	168
PS 6.1.3	PS 6.2 Operation of valves	168
PS 6.1.4	PS 6.3 Work outside normal working hours	168
PS 6.1.5	PS 6.4 Sanitary facilities	168
PS 6.1.6	PS 6.5 Community liaison and community relations	168
PS 6.1.7	PS 6.6 Notices and warning to consumers	168
PS 6.1.8	PS 6.7 Continuity of water supply to consumers	168
PS 6.1.9	PS 6.8 Conditions and procedures for service agencies	168
PS 6.1.10	PS 6.9 Reinstatement of asphalt by Vhembe District Municipality	168
PS 6.1.11	PS 6.10 Generic labour intensive specifications	169
PS 6.1.12	PS 6.11 Causes for rejection	171
PS7	PS 7 HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION FOR CONSTRUCTION WORK	172
PS8	PS 8 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN	174
PS9	PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL ITEM PAYMENT LIMITATION	174
PS10	DECOMMISSIONING PIPELINES	174
PS 10.1.1	.....	174
PS 10.1.2	PS 10.1 Drainage of abandoned secondary mains	174
PS 10.1.3	.....	174
PS11	MARKERS	174
PS11.2	Markings and marker post	175
PS11.2.1	Road crossing markings	175
PS11.2.2	Fittings marker posts	175
PS12	TRAINING FOR TARGETED LABOUR	175
PSPA: FENCING	.....	176
PS13	PS PWA: WATERTIGHTNESS TESTING OF TANKS	183
PS14	Scope	183
Watertightness	.....	183
General	.....	183
Disinfection	.....	183
PS 14.1.1	PWA1.1.3 Initial filling and testing	183
PS15	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	184

Watertightness testing Unit : Lump sum	184
PS16 PS 13 PREFABRICATED TANK.....	184
PS17 SANS 1200A: CIVIL ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL .	186
PSAB 1 SCOPE.....	187
PSDA 2 INTERPRETATION.....	189
PSDA 3 MATERIALS	189
PSDA 5 CONSTRUCTION.....	191
PSDA 5.2.6.1 Free haul.....	192
PSDA 5.2.6.2 Overhaul	192
PSDA 5.2.7 Backfilling.....	192
PSDA 7 TESTING	193
PSDB 1 MATERIALS	194
PSDB 4 PLANT	195
PSDB 5 CONSTRUCTION.....	195
PSDB 5.9 Reinstatement of surfaces	195
PSDB 5.9.1 Reinstatement – private property and commonage	195
PSDB 7 TESTING	196
PS18 TELEMETRY.....	214



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME - PROJECT B (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0M³ COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER)

C3 SCOPE OF WORK

GENERAL

This section specifies and describes the supplies, services and Employer's Agent and construction works which are to be provided and any other requirements and constraints relating to the manner in which the contract work is to be performed.

SCOPE

The Scope of the Work is set out in two portions:

Portion 1: PROJECT SPECIFICATION covers a general description of the project, the facilities available and the requirements to be met.

Portion 2: VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS covers variations to the standardized specifications and particular specifications, which are applicable to the contract.

Should any requirement of the Project Specification conflict with any requirement of the standardized or particular specifications, the requirements of the Project Specifications shall prevail.

PORTION 1: PROJECT SPECIFICATION

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

PS 1.1. Employer's Objectives

The Employer's objective, as the water and sanitation service provider for the Vhembe District, is to refurbish and upgrade the water infrastructure (bulk supply, storage and reticulation) to provide a reliable and sufficient water supply to the residents, contribute to broader socio-economic development goals, improve overall living standards, and align the community with established developmental standards.

PS 1.2. Overview of the Works

The project involves the (CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0Mℓ COMMAND ELEVATED TOWER) that will supply water to Malamulele East Villages, namely Xithlelani, Dinga, Manele, Mapapila, Madonsi, Halahala, Mchipisi, Matsakali, Mabandla, Altein, Mhunguti town, Plange, Jilongo, Lombard, Mmabanyeni and Merwe.

PS 1.3. Extent of the Works

Scope of work for Malamulele East Villages Water Supply Scheme – Project B (Construction of Bulk Pipeline and 2.0ML Elevated Tower can be summarised as follows:

- The construction of approximately 720m long 500mm ND uPVC Class 12 bulk pipeline from the existing water connection chamber at Mavhambe to the proposed 13Mℓ command concrete reservoir in Malamulele (Project B).
- The construction of about 220m of 200mm ND Upvc Class 9 Pipe connecting the 13.0Mℓ concrete reservoir and 2.0Mℓ command elevated concrete tower at Malamulele.
- Construction of a 10m high, 2.0Mℓ Command Elevated reinforced concrete water tower in Malamulele.
- The construction of approximately 1880m long 500mm ND uPVC Class 12 bulk pipeline from the 13.0Mℓ command concrete reservoir at Malamulele to Mabandla/Madonsi take-off chamber.
- The construction of about 2200m of 450mm ND Upvc Class 12 Pipeline from the Mabandla/Madonsi Take-off chamber to the Mchipise Take-off Chamber.
- The construction of about 1100m of 400mm ND Upvc Class 12 Pipeline from the Mchipise Take-off Chamber to the Mapapila Take-off Chamber.
- The construction of about 4400mm of 355mm ND Upvc Class 12 Pipeline from the Mapapila Take-off chamber to the New 7.0Mℓ Matsakali Concrete Reservoir.
- Installation of about 15 Air Valve Chambers.
- Installation of about 9 Scour Valve Chambers.
- Installation of approximately 4 village take-off concrete chambers.

Location of the Works

This project is located in the Limpopo Province approximately 27 km from Thohoyandou and 40 km from Giyani, within the Collins Chabane Local Municipality jurisdiction. The main routes serving the PROJECT B area are as follows:

- From Thohoyandou, travel along road R24 for approximately 6.2 kilometres. After 6.2 km, turn right onto an unnamed road. Continue along this road for about 12 km. After 12 km, turn left at Mavambe. Travel along the road for approximately 4.9 km. The project site will be located on the

right-hand side. These directions will guide you to the project site from Thohoyandou, ensuring a smooth and efficient journey.

- From Giyani, travel along R81 for about 40 km, and turn left onto road D4, the project will be located on the right-hand side.

Table 1-2-2: Locality Coordinates

Name	Latitude	Longitude	Ward
Bulk Pipeline from the existing water connection chamber at Mavhambe to the proposed 13 Ml Command Reservoir at Malamulele.	23° 0'24.81"S	30°41'21.27"E	Ward 24
Bulk Pipeline from the 13 Ml Command Reservoir to the 2.0Ml Elevated Concrete Tower at Malamulele.	23° 0'24.81"S	30°41'21.27"E	Ward 24
2.0 Ml Elevated Tower at Malamulele	23° 0'24.81"S	30°41'21.27"E	Ward 24
Bulk Pipeline 13 Ml Command Reservoir to Mabandla/Madonsi take-off chamber.	23° 0'24.81"S	30°41'21.27"E	Ward 24
Bulk Pipeline from Mabandla/Madonsi take-off chamber to Michipise Take-off chamber.	23° 0'24.81"S	30°41'21.27"E	Ward 24
Bulk pipeline from Michipise Take-off Chamber to Mapapila Take –off Chamber.	23° 0'24.81"S	30°41'21.27"E	Ward 24
Bulk Pipeline from Mapapila Take-off Chamber to the New 7.0Ml Matsakali Concrete Reservoir.	23° 0'24.81"S	30°41'21.27"E	Ward 24
Installation of about 15 Air Valve Chambers.	23° 0'24.81"S	30°41'21.27"E	Ward 24
Installation of about 9 Scour Valve Chambers.	23° 0'24.81"S	30°41'21.27"E	Ward 24
Installation of approximately 4 village take-off concrete chambers	23° 0'24.81"S	30°41'21.27"E	Ward 24

Locality map is attached in **Section C7: Site Information**.

PS 1.4 Particular Conditions of Contract

- h) The Client reserve the right to reduce the scope of work if the budget is not available.
- ii) Any changes by the bidder relating to resources allocated to the project will require VDM approval prior to deployment by the bidder.
- iii) Non or poor performance by the bidder will result in cancellation of works orders and removal from the panel.
- iv) Due diligence will be performed on bidders meeting minimum requirements to establish their capacity to undertake VDM projects. Due diligence will include financial position (resources), verification of work successfully completed work.
- v) Contracts will be entered and accepted by the bidders involved.
- vi) Contractors will be required to submit a performance guarantee amounting to 10%

- of the contract value, for every contract entered into.
- vii) The contractor will be required to submit a letter of intent to produce a performance guarantee of 10 percent of the appointment value of any PROJECT B awarded.
 - viii) Penalties of 0.07% of the Contract Sum per day are applicable on this contract for failure to complete the project within the due completion time.**
 - ix) The contractor must comply with the provisions and contractual arrangements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) as well as the Environmental Management Act (NEMA): Waste Management.
 - x) Project Specific Baseline Risk Assessment and Specifications will be provided once the contractor is appointed.
 - xi) All workers of any project undertaken as part of this bid must undergo a medical fitness test by an Occupational Health and Safety Practitioner who is registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) before and at the end of their employment.
 - xii) The medical test certificates must be presented by the successful bidder to VDM after the appointment of the successful bidder.
 - xiii) The EPWP Guidelines will be implemented on all gravel roads projects.
 - xiv) The contractor must employ unskilled labourers only from targeted community.

PS 1.5 LOCATION OF THE WORKS

The project is located in the Limpopo Province approximately 27 km from Thohoyandou and 40 km from Giyani, within the Collins Chabane Local Municipality jurisdiction. See attached Locality Plan in **Section C7: Site Information**.

Temporary Works

Temporary works shall:

- a) include the works required to locate, verify and protect existing services within the works area;
- b) be such to ensure no or limited interruption to vehicular and pedestrian traffic;
- c) de-watering of works;
- d) site offices and facilities

Further the Contractor shall note that no stockpiling of materials, plant, excavated material or any other construction related infrastructure shall be allowed in locations that may interfere with the operations of the Employer and the public in general.

ENGINEERING

Employer's Design

The key requirement for this project is that the work are to be executed to VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY specifications and to SANS/SABS requirements and specifications with minimum costs and inconvenience to customers and affected parties. The contractor undertakes only to construct on the basis of full designs as issued by the Employer's Agent.

Isolation Valves

In accordance to standard specifications.

PS 2.1.2 Fittings and Specials

Pipe fittings and couplings shall be as specified in SANS 815, Class 16. Flanges shall be in accordance with SANS 1123, Table 1600, suitable for maximum working pressure rating of 1600 kPa. Electrostatic epoxy powder coating, in accordance with SANS 1217, will protect all fittings internally and externally.

Air Valves

Where applicable replace existing air valves with suitable new double acting air release valves.

Hydrants

Hydrants shall be in accordance with the standard drawings and specifications provided.

Valve Chambers and Boxes

Chambers and valve boxes shall be in accordance with the standard drawings and specifications provided.

PROCUREMENT

Preferential Procurement Procedures

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the following returnable schedules contained in Part T2:

- a) Empowerment and Preferential Procurement and
- b) Enterprise Declaration Affidavit

These schedules contain all requirements regarding preferential procurement. Preference will apply to this tender in respect of equity ownership by Historically Disadvantaged Individuals in the enterprise as contemplated in the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act no 5 of 2000), as published in Government Gazette No 20854 dated 3 February 2000.



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

C4.3 Procurement

4.3.1 Preferential procurement procedures

The works shall be executed in accordance with the conditions attached to preferences granted in accordance with the referencing schedule.

4.3.2 Scope of mandatory subcontract work

The following portions of the works shall be subcontracted to CIDB registered contractors in accordance with the subcontracting procedures described hereunder:

The portions of the work that will be Subcontracted are indicated in the Bill of Quantities under Reference Number L.I (Labour Intensive).

Competitive Bids shall be invited in respect of each of the above portions of the works in accordance with the relevant provisions of the latest edition of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. The Contract Data in the associated procurement documents shall be based on the use of the General Conditions Contract for Construction Works Third Edition (2015) the CIDB Standard subcontract (labour only) / Selected Sub-Contract agreement / SAFCEC General conditions of subcontract (2003 edition) (select appropriate option) and Construction Short Subcontract with minimal project specific variations and amendments that do not change their intended usage.

The Employer together with the Contractor shall evaluate the Bids received in accordance with the provisions of the Standard Conditions of Bid contained in Annex F of Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. The evaluation panel shall comprise equal representatives from the Employer and from the Contractor.

The Contractor shall without delay enter into contract with the successful Bidding subcontractor based on their accepted Bid submission. The Contractor shall remain responsible for providing the subcontracted portion of the works as if the work had not been subcontracted.



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

C4.4 CONSTRUCTION

4.4.1 Setting out of Works

The Employer shall arrange for the Contractor to be given sufficient reference pegs from which to work. The value of all bench marks shall be given in writing. The Contractor shall bear the cost of any re-survey and the cost of re-establishment or checking of any pegs, bench marks, etc. disturbed, destroyed or interfered with in any way and the cost of any survey to prove the accuracy of the setting out after any disturbance of or interference with any peg or bench mark. All surveys or re-survey shall be by Surveyors appointed by the Employer.

4.4.1 Applicable Standardized Specification

The standard specifications on which this contract is based are:

SANS 1200 A	-	1986	General
SANS 1200 AB	-	1986	Employer's Agents Office
SANS 1200 C	-	1986	Site Clearance
SANS 1200 DA	-	1988	Earthworks (Small Works)
SANS 1200 DB	-	1989	Earthworks (Pipe Trenches)
SANS 1200 DK	-	1996	Gabions and Pitching
SANS 1200 G	-	1982	Concrete (Structural)
SANS 1200 GA	-	1982	Concrete (Small Works)
SANS 1200 L	-	1983	Medium pressure pipe lines
SANS 1200 LB	-	1983	Bedding (Pipes)

(Note: "SABS" has been changed to "SANS": the SANS 1200 specifications are due to be replaced in the foreseeable future by SANS 1200)

The following SANS specifications are also referred to in this document and the Contractor is advised to obtain them from Standards South Africa (a division of SANS) in Pretoria:

SANS 1921 – 1 (2004) Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts Part 1:
General
Employers Agent and Construction Works.

4.4.3 Particular / generic specifications

The relevant provisions of the SANS 1200 (1981 edition) shall apply to the contract with the following amendments:

1115 Replace clause with the following:

The general conditions of contract are the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015) as published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineers Agent read in conjunction with the Contract Data.

4.4.4 EPWP labour intensive specification

4.4.4.1 Labour intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff

Contractors having a CIDB contractor grading designation of **8CE and higher** shall only engage supervisory and management staff in labour intensive works who have either completed, or are registered for training towards, the skills programme outlined in Table 1.

Table 1: Skills programme for supervisory and management staff

Personnel	NQF level	Unit standard titles	Skills programme description
Team leader / supervisor	2	Apply Labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques to Work Activities	This unit standard must be
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain the Pump Station	Any one of these 3 unit standards
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct,	
Foreman/ supervisor	4	Implement labour Intensive Construction Systems and	This unit standard must be
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct	Any one of these 3 unit standards
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct,	
Site Agent / Manager (i.e the contractor's most senior representative)	5	Manage Labour Intensive Construction Processes	Skills Programme against this single unit standard

4.4.4.2 Employment of unskilled and semi-skilled workers in labour-intensive works

4.4.4.2.1 Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour

4.4.4.2.1.1 Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour.

4.4.4.2.1.2 The hourly rate of payment set for the EPWP is:

- a) Bricklayers – R120.00 per hour
- b) Assistant Bricklayers – R 33.22 per hour
- c) Labourer – R 28.00 per hour
- d) Other labourers – **(Labourer not involved in bricklaying)**

4.4.4.2.1.3 Tasks established by the contractor must be such that:

- a) the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and
- b) the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.

4.4.4.2.1.4 The contractor must revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of 3.4.4.1.3.

4.4.4.2.1.4 The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference must be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:

- a) where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
- b) that have less than one full time person earning an income;
- c) where subsistence agriculture is the source of income.
- d) those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income

4.4.4.2.1.5 The Contractor shall endeavor to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:

- a) 55% women;
- b) 55% youth who are between the ages of 18 and 35; and
- c) 2% on persons with disabilities.

4.4.4.2.2 Specific provisions pertaining to SANS 1914-5

4.4.4.2.2.1 Definitions

Targeted labour: Unemployed persons who are employed as local labour on the project.

4.4.4.2.2.2 Contract participation goals

4.4.4.2.2.2.1 There is no specified contract participation goal for the contract. The contract participation goal shall be measured in the performance of the contract to enable the employment provided to targeted labour to be quantified.

4.4.4.2.2.2.2 The wages and allowances used to calculate the contract participation goal shall, with respect to both time-rated and task rated workers, comprise all wages paid and any training allowance paid in respect of agreed training programmes.

4.4.4.2.2.3 Terms and conditions for the engagement of targeted labour

Further to the provisions of clause 3.3.2 of SANS 1914-5, written contracts shall be entered into with targeted labour.

4.4.4.2.2.4 Variations to SANS 1914-5

4.4.4.2.2.2.4.1 The definition for net amount shall be amended as follows:

Financial value of the contract upon completion, exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay the contractor.

4.4.4.2.2.2.4.2 The schedule referred to in 5.2 shall in addition reflect the status of targeted labour as women, youth and persons with disabilities and the number of days of formal training provided to targeted labour.

4.4.4.2.2.2.5 Training of targeted labour

4.4.4.2.2.2.5.1 The contractor shall provide all the necessary on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.

4.4.4.2.2.2.5.2 The cost of the formal training of targeted labour, will be funded from a Provisional Sum as set in the bill of quantities. This training should take place as close to the project site as practical possible.

4.4.4.2.2.2.3.3 The contractor shall be responsible for scheduling the training of workers and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each beneficiary is provided with a minimum of six (6) days of formal training if he/she is employed for 3 months or less and a minimum of ten (10) days if he or she is employed for 4 months or more.

4.4.4.2.2.2.5.4 The contractor shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in training programmes.

4.4.4.2.2.2.5.5 An allowance equal to 100% of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the contractor to workers who attend formal training, in terms of 4.2.2.2.5.4 above.

4.4.4.2.2.2.5.6 Proof of compliance with the requirements of 4.3.2.2.5.2 to 4.3.2.2.5.6 must be provided by the Contractor to the Employer prior to submission of the final payment certificate.

4.3 Certification by recognized bodies – Project Specifications

4.4 Plant and materials provided by the Employer – N/A

4.5. Services and facilities provided by the Employer – Project Specifications PS 7

4.4 Plant and equipment – Project Specifications PS A 4 and for the purpose of Labour - Intensive approach, the following plant and equipment's are recommended for ensuring quality production:

- Compaction of fills using hand operated tampers.
- Borrow pits operations and haulage of materials.

With any other means of ensuring maximum use of local labour and provided that where a maximum size, type or capacity of plant or equipment is indicated above, the plant and equipment utilized by the Contractor shall not exceed that specified for the particular operation without prior consent of the Employer's Agent. Where no maximum size or type of equipment is specified for an operation which is labour-intensive specified or not, the size, capacity and type of mechanical plant or equipment utilized shall be at the discretion of the Contractor.

The plant and equipment used on the site shall not be inferior to that described in the Schedule of Plant and Equipment.



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

C4.5 Management

4.5.1 Applicable SANS 1921 standards

The following parts of SANS 1921 Construction works standards and associated specification data are applicable to the works:

- 1) SANS 1921-1:2004
- 2) SANS 1921-2:2004
- 3) SANS 1921-6:2004

The abovementioned South African National Standards make several references to the Specification Data for data, provisions and variations that make these standards applicable to this contract. The Specification Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and these standards.

Each item of Specification Data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the standard to which it mainly applies.

The associated Specification Data is as follows:

SANS 1921-1, Construction and management requirements for works contracts – Part 1: General Civil Employer's Agent	
Clause	Specification data
Essential data	
4.1.7	There are no requirements for drawings, information and calculations for which the contractor is responsible
4.2.1	The responsibility strategy assigned to the contractor for the works is A.
4.3.1	The planning, programme and method statements are to comply with the following: • format of programme, • critical path activities and their dependencies, • frequency of updating,
4.3.3	The notice period for inspection is 5 Days
4.7.3	The overbreak allowances for blasting are provided in the scope of work.
4.9.3	The trees and shrubs which are not to be disturbed are identified in the scope of work.
4.12.2	The samples of materials, workmanship and finishes that the contractor is to provide and deliver to the employer are: 1) concrete works 2) masonry works
4.14.3	The office accommodation, equipment, accommodation for site meetings and other facilities for use by the Employer and Employer's Agent are: 1) Site office which shall be used for site meetings and for the contractor's use. Such an office shall comprise a minimum of 20m² in area and 3 m high, be ventilated, have good lamination, must be reasonably sound proof, and have a hard floor construction. It shall be furnished with a desk on which drawings can be rolled open and on which there is sufficient writing space and sufficient temporary chairs or benches to accommodate all persons present at site meetings.
4.14.5	The Contractor is required to provide latrine and ablution facilities.
4.14.6	The requirements for the provision and erection of separate signboards for consultants and subcontractors are: 1) The boards must comply with the official standard type signboard of the Employer and be at least 2750 x 1800 mm high. 2) The boards must be constructed with a firm flat exposed face using suitable material of firm construction, painted and lettered according to the standard drawings available from the Employer on request and mounted on sturdy pipe-standards at a height of 1800 mm above natural ground level.
4.17.1	The requirements for the termination, diversion or maintenance of existing services are: 1) Water 2) Electricity
4.17.3	Services which are known to exist on the site are: 1) Water 2) Electricity

Additional clauses

1. Site meetings and procedures

The Employer's Representative and the Contractor shall hold meetings relating to the progress of the works at regular intervals and at other such times as may be necessary. The Contractor shall attend all site meetings and shall ensure that all persons under his jurisdiction are notified timeously of all site meetings should the Employer's Representative require their attendance at such meetings.

The Contractor shall keep on site a set of minutes of all site meetings, daily records of resources (people and equipment employed), a site instruction book, a complete set of contract working drawings and a copy of the procurement document and make these available at all reasonable times to all persons concerned with the contract.

2. Water:

The Contractor is to provide, and remove and make good upon completion, all the necessary temporary plumbing connections and purchase water from the local authority for the works at his own cost.

3. Electricity:

The Contractor is to provide, and remove and make good upon completion, all the necessary temporary electrical connections and installations and purchase electricity from the local authority / ESKOM for the works at his own cost.

4.5.2 Particular / generic specifications

The management of the site shall be in accordance with the provisions of the SANS 1200 (1981 edition) and General Conditions Contract for Construction Works Third Edition (2015) obtainable from the South African Institution of Civil Engineer's Agent.

4.5.3 Recording of weather

The Contractor shall erect an effective rainfall gauge on the site and record the daily rainfall figures in a book. Such book shall be handed to the employer's representative for his signature no later than 12 days after rain that is considered to justify an extension of time occurs.

4.5.4 Unauthorized persons

The Contractor shall keep unauthorized persons from the works at all times under no circumstances may any person except guards be allowed to sleep on the building site.

4.5.5 Management meetings

Site meetings will be held on monthly basis. The following parties are required to attend these meetings: the Employer's Representative, the Employer's Agent and/or Representative, the Contractor and/or Representative, the Community Liaison Officer, the Health and Safety Officer and all members of the Project Steering Committee.

4.5.6 Forms of contract administration

These forms will be issued to the Contractor as required.

4.5.7 Electronic payments

Proof of all electronic payments must on request be supplied to the Employer.

4.5.8 Daily records

All accidents and incidents shall be recorded daily in a site diary. Apart from the site diary the Contractor shall provide a site instruction notebook for use by the Employer's Agent. The notebook shall be signed by both the Employer's Agent and the Contractor whenever a site instruction is issued by the Employer's Agent.

4.5.9 Payment certificates

Contractor to submit claims for all the work done. All claims are subjected to verification by the Employer's Agent.

4.5.10 Permits

Contractor to ensure that no unauthorised persons are permitted to site.

4.5.11 Proof of compliance with the law

Contractor to submit copies of the CIDB Registration and the Company Registration Certificates.



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

C5. Project Specification

SCOPE

This project specification is set out in two parts. Portion 1 cover a general description of the project, the facilities available, and the requirements to be met. Portion 2 covers variations and additions to standardised or particular specifications that are applicable to the contract.

The numbering method in portion 2 of this project specification deviates as follows from the method suggested in Code of Practice SANS 1200.

Each clause with the prefix PS shall refer to the congruent clause in the appropriate section of the standardised or particular specification. Such clause shall either substitute, or supplement, or amend the clause with the same number. Where there is no such congruent clause in the standardised or particular specification, the PS clause shall be a new clause in the project specification. Any clause that is referred to in the standardised specification will also include the appropriate project specification

PORTION 1: THE WORKS

PS 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORKS

This contract entails the construction of the following:

Bulk Pipeline and 2.0Mℓ Command Elevated Tower – PROJECT B

The work entails the following:

- The construction of approximately 720m long 500mm ND uPVC Class 12 bulk pipeline from the existing water connection chamber at Mavhambe to the proposed 13Mℓ command concrete reservoir in Malamulele (Project B).
- The construction of about 220m of 200mm ND Upvc Class 9 Pipe connecting the 13.0Mℓ concrete reservoir and 2.0Mℓ command elevated concrete tower at Malamulele.
- Construction of a 10m high, 2.0Mℓ Command Elevated reinforced concrete water tower in Malamulele.
- The construction of approximately 1880m long 500mm ND uPVC Class 12 bulk pipeline from the 13.0Mℓ command concrete reservoir at Malamulele to Mabandla/Madonsi take-off chamber.
- The construction of about 2200m of 450mm ND Upvc Class 12 Pipeline from the Mabandla/Madonsi Take-off chamber to the Mchipise Take-off Chamber.
- The construction of about 1100m of 400mm ND Upvc Class 12 Pipeline from the Mchipise Take-off Chamber to the Mapapila Take-off Chamber.
- The construction of about 4400m of 355mm ND Upvc Class 12 Pipeline from the Mapapila Take-off chamber to the New 7.0Mℓ Matsakali Concrete Reservoir.
- Installation of about 15 Air Valve Chambers.
- Installation of about 9 Scour Valve Chambers.
- Installation of approximately 4 village take-off concrete chambers.

Tenderers must note that certain rates in this tender are fixed and based on prices that the successful Tenderer shall undertake the complete construction of such installations. Tenderers are also to take note of the fact that the bulk of the work is to be executed by means of labour intensive construction (LIC) methods, where feasible. The execution of the work will be done using the two following methods:

- (i) Established contractor to employ people from the communities where the work is to be done.
- (ii) Nominated emerging sub-contractors, which are to be employed and trained by the established contractor with the assistance of an approved training institution.

The tenderers must take note of the fact that it will be expected of the successful Tenderer to enter into a formal agreement with the Nominated Emerging Contractors (NEC) and all local labour to be employed on the project. The established/main contractor (MC) will be responsible for the quantity and progress of the work of the nominated emerging contractors.

The work to be carried out during the contract period may be given as separate tasks. Each task to be undertaken will be issued as a written instruction by the Employer's Agent and will consist of a detail scope of work and relevant drawings for each particular task.

PS 2 DESCRIPTION OF THE SITE AND ACCESS

Refer to the “*PART C.7 Site Information*”.

PS 3 DOCUMENTATION

PS 3.1 The Provisional Bill of Quantities is included in this document and *must be completed and handed in with the tender*.

PS 3.2 The drawings, for tender purposes, listed under part C4.2 are applicable to this contract

PS 3.3 The Tenderer shall check the Bills of Quantities for missing or duplicated pages or drawings and should any be missing or duplicated, or the reproduction be indistinct, or if any doubt exists as to the full intent or meaning of any particulars or description, or this Bills of Quantities contain any obvious errors, the Tenderer shall notify the Employer’s Agent at once who shall promptly give a written directive. No liability whatsoever will be admitted in respect of errors in any tender due to the abovementioned causes.

No alteration, erasure, omission or addition is to be made in the text and conditions of these Bills of Quantities or other documents. Should any such alterations, amendment, note or addition is made, it will not be recognised and the text of the Bills of Quantities or other documents as prepared by the Representative must be adhered to.

PS 3.4 The Tenderer shall examine all documents and shall thoroughly acquaint himself with the nature and extent of the Works and the manner in which they are to be executed as no claim for extra payment in this connection will be entertained.

PS 4 NATURE OF GROUND AND SUBSOIL CONDITIONS ON SITE

Fourteen trial pits of the in-situ material were done along the pipeline route. Based on the findings of the investigations, there are no geotechnical constraints within the proposed site. Therefore, the site is suitable for the proposed developments.

The water table may be relatively high during the summer months and provision must be made for effective draining of excavations.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to supply and deliver all material that complies with the minimum standards as well as for the building and maintaining of access roads to the works on site, haul areas or dumping sites. No additional payment will be applicable to the above-mentioned, other than the relevant items in the schedule of quantities.

No trial holes were dug along the network layout. Note that the prospective tenderers shall acquaint themselves with the nature of materials on site.

PS 5 DETAILS OF THE CONTRACT

PS 5.1 MAIN CONTRACTS

Work included in this contract involves the scope of work as per paragraph **PS 1**.

The other main components of the work under this contract are:

- a) Establishment of the camp and plant on site.
- b) Setting out of the works.
- c) Site clearance and earthworks.
- d) Provision of all materials, special fittings and accessories as required, to complete the work as prescribed.
- e) Excavation and backfill compacted as specified, of pipe trenches and the removal of all excess material.
- f) Laying, bedding and installation of all pipes and accessories.
- g) Construction of concrete anchor blocks associated with the above.

- h) Construction of the platform for the reservoir
- i) Construction of the foundation, base, walls, columns and roof slab for the concrete reservoir.
- j) Construction of valve chambers.
- k) Construction of the pipelines.
- l) Commissioning of the works.
- m) Maintenance on the works for a twelve-month period.

PS 6 CONSTRUCTION PROGRAM AND METHODS

The construction site is situated in a built-up area; the Contractor shall ensure the least possible disruption of movement of the public during construction.

Construction methods must be of such a nature that no property or life is endangered. The Employer accepts no responsibility for work that is done without consent by the Employer's Agent outside the site boundaries. The Contractor himself is responsible for liaison and arrangements with the Local Authority in connection with the finalisation and approval of the construction program.

The Contractor is responsible for liaison and the necessary arrangements with the relevant road authorities in respect of the finalisation and approval of the works programme.

Sufficient photos of existing structures, walls, and areas that have to be crossed must be taken by the Contractor and handed over to the Employer's Agent before such operations commence. No payment will be made in this regard and it shall be deemed to be covered in the Preliminary and General items.

Local labourers must do the trench preparation, bedding, handling, laying and backfilling of pipes and fittings. The contractor is responsible to liaise with the Labour Desk for labourers.

No separate payment shall be made for any arrangements with relative local authorities for closing off the current water supply or for the distribution of notices to the public.

The compilation of the construction programme and any amendments thereto during the course of construction shall be at the cost of the Contractor and shall not be measured elsewhere in this contract. The CONTRACT has to be completed within the time specified in the "Contract Data" of this document, excluding the builder and public holidays.

PS 7 SITE FACILITIES AVAILABLE

PS 7.1 SOURCES OF WATER SUPPLY, POWER SUPPLY, SANITATION, AND COMMUNICATION

Water for construction purposes will be for the account of the contractor at the ruling tariff and will be supplied at a suitable point, from where the contractor will be responsible to convey the water to the point of usage. Water for human consumption will from the existing network at the ruling tariff. Electrical power is available from the existing reticulation at ruling tariffs. The Contractor shall make his own arrangement for any water or power he may require. Any extension of time due to delays resulting from these facilities will not be granted.

The Contractor must supply and maintain at his own cost a sufficient number of portable chemical toilets, one of which must be situated at the campsite and the rest in the area of the site.

No waste or sludge must be left uncovered until it is removed. The contractor must operate an efficient solid waste removal system to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent for the duration of the contract.

The Contractor must make his own arrangement for communication and a telephone service.

PS 7.2 LOCATION OF CAMP AND DEPOT

A site for the Contractor's camp and depot will be pointed out during the site inspection. No trees may be removed and the Contractor must provide his own firewood.

PS 7.3 HOUSING FOR CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES

No housing is available for the Contractor's employees, and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements for housing his employees or transporting them to and from the site. The Contractor is in all respects responsible for the housing and transporting of his employees, and for the arrangement thereof, and no extension of time due to any delays resulting from this, will be granted.

PS 8 SITE FACILITIES REQUIRED

No housing is required for the Employer's Agent. Other facilities such as an office, telephone, name board, survey equipment, etc. required for The Employer's Agent, are described under the relevant sections.

PS 9 FEATURES REQUIRING SPECIAL ATTENTION

PS 9.1 CONTROL OF WATER

The Contractor is in all respects responsible for the handling of storm water from higher-laying areas, adjacent to the works for the handling of possible sub-surface water and for the handling of spoiled water when disconnecting existing connections or valves. No separate payment shall be made for this, as all costs related thereto shall be deemed to be included elsewhere in the tendered rates.

PS 9.2 "AS BUILT" DRAWINGS

As the work progresses, the Contractor shall keep full records of all amendments to and deviations from the drawings as issued to the Contractor at the start of the contract. The true positions, invert levels and ground levels of all services shall be indicated on the drawings, for which purpose the Contractor shall receive a separate complete set of drawings from the Employer's Agent, at no cost.

The completion certificate shall only be issued after the Employer's Agent has received a properly completed set of **"AS-BUILT"** drawings from the Contractor. No separate payment shall be made for this service, as all costs related thereto shall be deemed to be included in the related items.

PS 9.3 FINISHING AND TIDYING

Progressive and systematic finishing and tidying will form an essential part of this contract. Under no circumstances shall spoil, rubble, materials, equipment or unfinished operations be allowed to accumulate unnecessarily and in the event of this occurring the Employer's Agent shall have the right to withhold payment for as long as necessary in respect of the relevant works in the area(s) concerned.

PS 9.4 SURVEY BEACONS

No setting out of the pipeline route was done. All proposed pipelines shall be parallel (at least 2,5 m away) to the existing yard boundaries. No separate payment shall be made for this, as all costs related thereto shall be deemed to be included elsewhere in the tendered rates.

PS 9.5 CONSTRUCTION MODUS OPERANDI

Labour-based or labour-intensive construction may be defined as the economically efficient employment of as much labour as is technically feasible to produce as high a standard of construction as demanded by the specification and allowed by the funding available.

In other words, projects based on labour-intensive principles aim at devoting the highest feasible proportion of projects costs to unskilled, semi-skilled and skilled labour without jeopardising the technical quality of the product demanded by the specification.

The following regulations must be adhered to so as to ensure that the construction methods used are labour intensive.

- n) The remuneration to local labour for hourly-rated employees and/or daily-based work shall be in accordance with the terms and conditions of Proclamation R1841 of Government Gazette 16833 dated 24 November 1995 or its latest amendment.
- ii) The name, identification number, task performed, and hours worked per day for each labourer shall be recorded by the Contractor. These records shall be submitted to the secretary of the Project Steering Committee on the second working day of each week following the recounted week.

The employment of local labour must be at least **30%**, if at all possible, of the total contract amount. The 30% must be divided as follows:

Percentage of labour	Description
55%	Women
55%	Youth (Above school, but under 36)
2%	Disabled persons

PS 9.6 **LOCALLY BASED SUB-CONTRACTORS**

Tenderers are encouraged to utilise the services of locally based sub-contractors.

PS 10 **TRAINING**

PS 10.1 **General**

A suitably capable Training consultant is to be employed on this project.

Their duty is to identify suitable persons and train them for the following:

- i) Employee Training – community based labour
- ii) Employer Training – community based contractors
- iii) Committee Training – maintenance and operation of the Works (this however falls outside the scope of this Contract)

This project is a project using community-based labour and community based contractors as far as possible.

The Contractor using the necessary plant and labour as he sees fit shall carry out conventional construction. However, the Contractor may only bring in key staff from outside the area that has the necessary skills not available among the local community. Other than key staff, all other labour must be employed from the local communities. As a guideline, key staff would include general foreman, foreman, site managers, buyers, quantity surveyors, etc.

The Training Consultant will provide the necessary training to equip local labourers with the skills required to carry out this work. In this respect, the contractor and the Training Consultant will have to work closely together to identify what skills are required, how many labourers in each trade are required and when this labour will be required, so that the necessary training can be given timeously.

Typical training that is envisaged at this stage includes shuttering, concrete work, reinforcing, team leaders, etc.

The other part of the Contract is work that will be carried out by community-based contractors.

The Training Consultant will identify persons, with the assistance of the Project Steering Committee, and train these persons to establish small community based contracting firms, who will employ local labour. These firms will tender to carry out this work and successful Tenderers will be appointed by the Contractor as nominated sub-contractors to execute this work.

Typical training that will be given by the Training Consultant is:

- i) Community based contractors
 - Preparation phase – using a calculator, numeracy, using a scale ruler, reading a building plan, handling administrative tasks in the building industry.
 - Estimating and tendering – marketing the services of a company, seeking, selecting, collecting and studying tender documents, investigating and assessing a site, developing a bill of quantities from building plants, calculating the cost of a project, finalizing tender prices, completing and submitting a tender.
 - Project planning – introducing to planning techniques, pre-tender planning, planning contract activities, contract planning, executing a contract programme.
 - Executing the project – managing the finances of the company, managing materials, administering record systems, managing manpower, completion and handover.

ii) Community based labour

Local labour will be taught the following skills:

- Excavation if possible, bedding, selected backfill and backfill
- Pipe laying, valves and fittings
- Valve boxes, manholes, anchor blocks etc.

Again the Contractor and Training Consultant will have to work closely together to identify what their requirements are and when this labour is needed.

Community based labour training will take place on site before actual production starts. No allowance needs to be made for wages, food or travelling during training.

Training of community-based contractors will take place at a central point. The Provisional Sum allowed in the Schedule of Quantities, makes allowance for travelling and meals for the training of community based contractors.

PS 10.2 Construction and Materials Management

This section applies only to work to be carried out by community-based contractors.

The contractor shall provide construction and material management to the community-based contractors. In this respect, each party has the following responsibilities.

i) Community Based Contractors

- To tender on the labour-based sub contract work and enter into a contract with the Contractor.
- To carry out the work according to specification and on time using community based labour.
- To liaise and co-operate with the contractor regarding specifications, programme, progress, delivery of material, quality of work etc.
- To provide wheelbarrows, hand tools, clothing, safety equipment, etc. to enable his labourers to carry out the work. All material (pipes, fittings, valves, etc.) to be provided by the Contractor.
- To receive material required for the task, store it and provide the necessary security until the material is built into the works.
- To provide the necessary transport for this labour force.
- To carry out a task in its entirety until final approval and acceptance. In other words there will be no split responsibility. For example a community based contractor will excavate, provide the bedding, selected backfill, backfill, lay pipes, valves and fittings, build valve boxes, manholes, anchor blocks etc. and test the pipes in conjunction with the Contractor.
- To pay his labourers. VAT etc. and finalize the final account.

ii) Contractor

- In conjunction with the Training Consultant, establish the needs, training and programming of the work.
- To assist the Training Consultant in drawing up the agreements of association between the Contractor and the community based contractors where applicable.
- To enter into nominated sub contracts with the community based contractors.
- To provide the necessary skills transfer and construction management for the community based contractors to successfully complete this work. This includes setting out of the work, quality control over the work, programming of the work, progress, testing and acceptance thereof.
- To provide the necessary materials to execute the work. This includes purchasing the required materials, transporting them to the camp site, storage at the campsite, transporting of materials as required from camp site to the sites of the various community based contractors, handling over of the materials.
- To pay the community based contractors as the work progresses and the Contractor must make allowance in his Tender for this. Retention monies will be as for this Contract. No sureties will be required from the community-based contractors.
- To measure the work and finalize the final account.
- Complete copies of the emerging contractor's contracts to be given to The Employer's Agent for endorsement prior to the contract being signed.

Candidate selection would be according to the requirements for a particular discipline. A Certificate of Achievement should be awarded to a student who has attained a prescribed level of competency.

A provisional amount for training has been recorded in both sections under the Item "Training", in the Preliminary and General portions in the Schedule of Quantities.

PS 11 APPLICABLE STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

Although not bound in nor issued with this document, the following standardised specifications shall form part of the contract and, notwithstanding the provisions of sub clause 2.2 of SANS 1200 A, the editions specified below shall apply:

SANS 1200 A	-	1986	General
SANS 1200 AB	-	1986	Employer's Agents Office
SANS 1200 C	-	1986	Site Clearance
SANS 1200 DA	-	1988	Earthworks (Small Works)
SANS 1200 DB	-	1989	Earthworks (Pipe Trenches)
SANS 1200 DK	-	1996	Gabions and Pitching
SANS 1200 G	-	1982	Concrete (Structural)
SANS 1200 GA	-	1982	Concrete (Small Works)
SANS 1200 L	-	1983	Medium pressure pipe lines
SANS 1200 LB	-	1983	Bedding (Pipes)

PS 12 Particular Specification

PSVC	: Fencing
PSPME	: Mechanical & Electrical Projects Specifications

The newest additions of above specifications up to and including the month of this tender will prevail.

PROJECT SPECIFICATION

PORTION 2: VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

SANS 1200 A: GENERAL

PS A 3 MATERIALS

PS A 3.1 QUALITY

Substitute the second sentence of the first paragraph of A 3.1 with the following:

Materials shall bear the official mark of the appropriate standard.

Substitute the second paragraph with the following:

The Contractor is responsible for the cost of all testing to ascertain that the materials do comply with the relevant minimum requirements and all such costs shall be deemed to be included in the tendered rates. The cost of control tests done by the Employer's Agent and of which the results do not comply with the minimum requirements shall be for the Contractor's account.

The Contractor shall inform the Employer's Agent of any control testing to be done at least 48 hours before such tests are required and must allow in his program for the time necessary for the tests and the processing of the results thereof.

The handling, storage, transport, and erection of equipment, machinery, and materials shall be strictly in accordance with the requirements of the supplier and/or manufacturer.

All materials shall be new and of the best quality available unless otherwise specified. They must function satisfactorily under prevailing climate and weather conditions at the place of installations.

PS A 4 PLANT

PS A 4.2 Contractor's Offices, Stores and Resources

Add the following to A 4.2:

No housing is available for the contractor's employees and the contractor must make his own arrangements for accommodation and transport of his employees.

PS A 4.3 Hand Tools

The contractor shall provide and maintain all hand tools required for the execution of the Works.

PS A 5 CONSTRUCTION

PS A 5.1 SURVEY

PS A 5.1.1 Setting out of the Works

Substitute the first sentence in A 5.1.1 with the following:

Setting out of the works is the sole responsibility of the Contractor and shall be done from the layouts given to him. The proposed network pipes must be placed 2,0m away from the erf boundaries in the road reserve. Any discrepancy shall immediately be reported in writing to the Employer's Agent. Any costs or subsequent costs arising from discrepancies, which had not been reported to The Employer's Agent, shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

The exact position of the network pipes shall be determined on site in conjunction with the Employer's Agent and must be approved before construction of the specific section starts.

The Employer's Agent may alter any part of the works to suit local conditions. The Contractor must therefore contact the Employer's Agent immediately after the preliminary setting out of any part of the works before starting with detail setting out, or construction. Only after the Employer's Agent has approved a specific site or part of the works, may the detail setting out and construction commence.

PS A 5.2 WATCHING, BARRICADING, LIGHTING AND TRAFFIC CROSSINGS

Add the following to A 5.2:

The crossing of existing tar and dirt roads must be done in half widths, while the total traffic is accommodated on the other lane.

Road traffic signs shall comply with the requirements of the "South African Road Traffic Signs Manual" and shall be approved by the Employer's Agent before construction commences.

PSA 7 TESTING

PS A 7.4 STATISTICAL ANALYSIS OF CONTROL TESTS

Substitute A 7.4 with the following:

Test results shall not be evaluated by statistical methods. All results shall comply with the specified minimum requirements of the materials concerned.

PS A 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PS A 8.2 PAYMENT

PS A 8.3 Fixed-Charge and Value-Related Items

PSA 8.3.1 Contractual Requirements..... Unit: Sum

The sum shall cover the Contractor's initial costs of providing sureties, insurance of the works and plant, third party or public liability insurance and unemployment insurance to cover his compliance with the requirements of the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1941 (Act NO. 30 of 1941) and any other initial financing obligations of a preliminary and general nature, such as contributions to the CEITB..

The tendered amounts for fixed-charge and value-related items will not be increased, if extension of time for the completion of the works is awarded.

PS A 8.3.2 Establishment of Facilities on the Site

PS A 8.3.2.1 Facilities for EMPLOYER'S AGENT

- a) Furnished office (No) Unit: Sum
- b) Nameboards (2 No.) Unit: Sum

PS A 8.3.2.2 Facilities for Contractor

- (a) Offices, workshop and storage sheds Unit: Sum
- d) Living accommodation Unit: Sum
- e) Ablution and latrine facilities Unit: Sum
- g) Access Unit: Sum

PS A 8.3.3 Other Fixed-Charge Obligations..... Unit: Sum

This item as listed under Schedule A of the bill of quantities is as specified in the standardised specification SANS 1200 A.

PS A 8.3.4 Removal of Site Establishment..... Unit: Sum

The sum shall cover the cost of the demolition on and the removal from the surface of the site of all items established in terms of 8.3.2 and 8.3.3, and shall provide for the making good and the restoring of the Site to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent.

PS A B.8.3.5 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

PS A B.8.3.5.1 Contractor's initial obligations in respect of the Occupation Health and Safety Act and Contractual Regulations..... Unit: Sum

The full amount will be paid on the scheduled rate on condition that:

- (a) The contractor has notified the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing of the project.
- (b) The contractor has made the required initial appointment of Employees and sub- contractors
- (c) The client has approved the contractor's Health and safety plan
- (d) The contractor has set up his Health and safety File and Safety Plan.
- (e) The Contractor has appointed a Health and Safety officer.

The provisional sum shall represent full compensation for that part of the contractor's general obligations in terms of Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Construction Regulation which are mainly a function of time. The sum for the supply of all safety equipment, safety clothing, first aid kit, etc. in order to adhere to the Occupational, Health and Safety Act specifications. The Contractor must familiarise himself with the conditions as per Occupational, Health and Safety Act and adhere thereto. The rate shall cover the Contractor's overheads, changes, and profit on payments for the Service Provider. Contractor to note that this item covers the costs for the preparation and submission of Health and Safety plan and file.

Payment shall be as specified for item 1.3 in the standard specifications

PS A B.8.3.5.2 Occupational, Health and Safety Act..... Unit: Sum

Handling cost in respect of sub-item 8.3.5. A percentage of the payment made to the Occupational health and safety act will be paid to the Contractor under this section. The rate shall cover the Contractor's overheads, changes, and profit on payments for the Occupational health and safety act.

(a) Provision for safety officer

The Contractor should appoint the safety officer who will be full time responsible for all safety issuers on site, and he or she should be full time on site.

The tendered rates include the full compensation for that part of the provision of safety officer in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and the construction regulation which are mainly a function of time. Payment shall be made monthly.

- (a) Handling cost in respect of sub-item 8.3.5.2 (a). A percentage of the payment made to the Safety Officer will be paid to the Contractor. The rate shall cover the Contractor's overheads, changes, and profit on payments for the Safety Officer.

PS A B.8.3.5.3 Contractor's time related obligation in respect of the OH&S Act and Construction regulation

The tendered lump sum shall represent full compensation for that part of the contractor's general obligations in terms of Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Construction Regulations which are mainly a function of time. The lump sum will be paid monthly only after payment for item 1.3.3 and item 1.1.5 has been made Payment of the lump sum shall be made monthly (calculated by the division of the lump sum by the number of months remaining)

PS A 8.2.2 Time-Related Items

The tendered amount for a time-related item will be increased; if an extension of time for the completion of the works is awarded on the condition that the activity related to the item tendered for must be sustained during the extended period.

The ratio between the increased amount for a time-related item and the tendered amount must be the same as the ratio between the extension of the time period for the completion of the works and the original time period allowed for completion of the works.

If the works is completed before the end of the original time period allowed for completion of the works, the tendered amount of a time related item that is influenced by the earlier completion would be reduced similarly.

PS A 8.4 SCHEDULED TIME RELATED ITEMS

PS A 8.4.2.1 Facilities for Employer's Agent

- a) Furnished offices Unit: Sum
- b) Telephone for Employer's Agent's representative..... Unit: Prov. Sum

PSA 8.4.2.2 Facilities for Contractor Unit: Sum

The sum shall cover the Contractor's initial costs of providing sureties, insurance of the works and plant, third party or public liability insurance and unemployment insurance to cover his compliance with the requirements of the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1941 (Act NO. 30 of 1941) and any other initial financing obligations of a preliminary and general nature, such as contributions to the CEITB. Establishment of Facilities on the Site Facilities for Employer's Agent.

PSA 8.4.3 Supervision for Duration of Construction Unit: Sum

The sum shall cover the costs of on-site supervision and such local administration as the Contractor considers necessary for the proper completion of the Works, and shall cover the cost of the salaries, wages and allowances paid to the site agent, general foreman, section foremen (where applicable), site surveyors, timekeepers, assistants and other site supervisory staff, and of transport incurred in connection with such staff. Plant (designated plant or plant for designated operations or plant for use during Supervision for Duration of Construction

PSA 8.4.4 Company and Head Office Overhead Cost's for the Duration of the Contract.... Unit: Sum

The sum shall cover the Contractor's company and head office overhead costs.

PS A 8.5 SUMS STATED PROVISIONALLY BY EMPLOYER'S AGENT

PS A 8.5(a)1 Community Liaison Officer.....Unit : P/Sum

The Contractor must pay a salary to a person appointed as the Community Liaison Officer for the project. The amount of payment and payment dates will be determined as soon as the Community Liaison Officer is appointed.

PSA 8.5 (a) 2 PSC Meetings Attendance.....Unit: P/Sum

The tendered rate shall cover the compensation of all members of Project Steering Committee for attending meetings. The amount of payment and payment dates will be determined on the commencement date of the project. The Employer's Agent should authorise payment before it is made. Proof of payment has to be submitted to Employer's Agent before claim can be certified.

PS A 8.5(a)3 Overheads, charges and profit on (1) above Unit: %

Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-item 8.5(a)1& 1. A percentage of the payment made to the Community Liaison Officer and PSC Meeting attendance will be paid to the contractor. The rate shall cover the Contractor's overheads, charges, and profit on payments for the Community Liaison Officer and PSC members. No payment will be made under this item before payment to the Community Liaison Officer and PSC members.

PS A 8.5(b) 1 Training.....Unit: Sum

Provisional sum for training services supplied by the Training Company. The name and contact details of the Training Company, to be appointed by the Contractor, will be supplied to the Contractor by the Employer or Employer's Agent.

PS A 8.5(b) 2 Overheads, changes and profit on (1) above.....Unit: %

Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-item 8.5(b)1. A percentage of the payment made to the Training Company will be paid to the Contractor. The rate shall cover the Contractor's overheads, changes, and profit on payments for the Training Company. No payment will be made under this item before any payment is made to the Training Company.

PS C 8.5 EXISTING SERVICES

The services parallel to the pipeline routes must only be removed and re-erected at the positions as indicated and approved by the Employer's Agent and repaired where it was damaged. When the pipeline routes cross fencing or gates temporary wire gates must be provided that must be kept closed. After completion of the work these fences or gates must be repaired to the same condition as before commencement of the work.

PS A 8.5(c) 2 Overheads, changes and profit on (1) above.....Unit : %

Handling cost in respect of sub-item 8.5(c)1. A percentage of the payment made to the Service Provider will be paid to the Contractor. The rate shall cover the contractor's overheads, changes, and profit on payments for the Service Provider.

PS A 8.7 DAYWORK

Replace A 8.7 with the following:

Daywork will be paid according to the percentage allowance method. For calculating the total remuneration The General Conditions of CONTRACT for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015 shall apply, with the amendments as in the appropriate special conditions of contract, which is bound into this document. A daywork schedule will be provided for filling in the necessary information.

A 8.8 TEMPORARY WORKS

PS A 8.8.2 Accommodation Of Traffic.....Unit: Sum

Add the following to A 8.8.2:

The rate shall cover all costs pertaining to the provision, erection, moving, re-erection and maintenance of all temporary barricades, road signs, lights, flagmen, etc. as required, for the guarding and protection of the works, for the construction, gravelling and maintenance of access roads and detours to the site of the works, borrow pits or spoil sites, as well as for the later removal or the cleaning and tidying up thereof.

PROJECT SPECIFICATION

PORTION 2: VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

SANS 1200 AB: EMPLOYER'S AGENT'S OFFICE

PS AB 3 MATERIALS

PS AB 3.1 NAME BOARDS

Substitute "South African Institution of Civil Engineers" in the first paragraph of AB 3.1 with "Consulting Engineers of South Africa".

PS AB 3.2 OFFICE BUILDING

Replace AB 3.2 with the following:

Prior to commencing with work, the contractor shall provide and furnish for the use of The Employer's Agent's representative and his staff one office (3.0 x 4.5m Wendy House Type with veranda) in an approved position. The Employer's Agent will indicate the position. All plans shall be submitted to The Employer's Agent for approval, before the commencement of erection.

The office with a minimum floor area of 13.50m² (the smaller dimension at least 3.0m) with a ceiling height of minimum 2.1m, shall also have one toilet apart from the office building for the exclusive use of the Employer's Agent representative.

The office shall be provided with lined walls and boarded ceilings and floor and suitable door with secure locks. The office shall be ventilated, weather proof and waterproof and shall have windows with an area to at least 20% of the floor area. The office shall be insulated to provide comfortable working conditions.

Internal furnishings shall include:

- One desk (1,5m long x 1,0m wide x 0,9m high) with lockable drawers with keys
- One drawing table
- Eight desk chairs
- One table (2,0m long x 1,0m wide x 0,9m high) with smooth top.

PS AB 4 PLANT

PS AB 4.1 TELEPHONE AND FAX

Replace AB 4.1 with the following:

The Contractor shall supply the Employer's Agent with a cellular telephone service for the exclusive use of the Employer's Agent and Employer's Agent Representative for official purposes for the duration of the contract.

PS AB 5 CONSTRUCTION

PS AB 5.1 NAME BOARDS

Add the following to AB 5.1:

The name boards shall be erected within a month of the commencement date of the contract and shall be placed at the position indicated by the Employer's Agent. Any damage to these boards shall be repaired within seven days of a written instruction issued by the Employer's Agent. No payment shall be made in terms of the contract prior to the erection of the name boards.

The Contractor will be permitted to erect a maximum of two of his own name boards, in positions approved by the Employer's Agent. The Employer's Agent reserves the right to order the removal of these boards if they are not kept in good repair.

PS AB 5.5 SURVEY ASSISTANTS

Substitute "two or more suitably educated survey labourers" in the first sentence of PS 5.5 with "two semi-skilled labourers."

PS AB 5.6 SURVEY EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall provide the following tested and approved survey equipment on site for the duration of the contract and for the use of the Employer's Agent whenever needed:

- a) one tachometer capable of reading to minimum 20 seconds and maximum 6 seconds of arc, plus tripod;
- b) one automatic level plus tripod;
- c) two tachometer staffs and one level staff, all graduated metrically;
- d) one 5m and one 100 m tape measure; and
- e) diverse surveyors necessities like paint, pegs, etc.

The above-mentioned equipment may by arrangement be shared between the Contractor and the Employer's Agent's representative.

The Contractor shall keep the equipment continuously insured against any loss, damage, or breakage, and he shall indemnify the Employer's Agent and the Employer against any claims in this regard.

The Contractor shall maintain the equipment in good working order and keep it clean throughout the contract period.

PS AB 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PS AB 8.2 PAYMENT

PS AB 8.2.2(a) Office buildings

Unit: Sum

The rate shall cover all time-related costs pertaining to the office building as prescribed in PS AB 3.2.

PS AB 8.2.2(b) Telephone and fax

Unit: Sum

The rate shall cover all time-related costs pertaining to the telephone and fax as prescribed in PS AB 4.1.

PS AB 8.2.2(c) Name boards (2 off)

Unit: Sum

The rate shall cover all time-related costs pertaining to the name board/s as prescribed in PS AB 5.1.

PS AB 8.2.2(d) Survey assistance and equipment

Unit: Sum

The rate shall cover all time-related costs pertaining to the survey assistants and equipment as prescribed in PS AB 5.6.

PROJECT SPECIFICATION

PORTION 2: VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

SANS 1200 C: SITE CLEARANCE

PS C 3 MATERIAL

PS C 3.1 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL

Substitute the first sentence of C 3.1 with the following:

Material obtained from clearing and grubbing shall be disposed of at the site indicated at the site inspection. If such a site is indicated at tender stage, the cost of transporting material and debris will be included under 8.2.1.

Loading and off-loading should be done by hand and the contractor must price accordingly under item 8.2.1.

PS C 5 CONSTRUCTION

PS C 5.1 AREAS TO BE CLEARED AND GRUBBED

Substitute the first sentence of C 5.1 with the following:

Unless otherwise indicated by the Employer's Agent, clearing and grubbing are limited to a 2,5m wide strip along the pipe route. Measurement and payment for clearing and grubbing shall only occur for areas as required in writing by the Employer's Agent.

The Contractor may proceed with clearing and grubbing after the handing over of the site.

PS C 5.2 CUTTING OF TREES

PS C 5.2.3 Preservation of Trees

PS C 5.2.3.2 Individual trees

Add the following to C 5.2.3.2:

Trees outside pipeline routes must be left standing and undamaged, except where otherwise ordered in writing by the Employer's Agent.

A penalty of **R15 000, 00** per tree for trees damaged and/or removed will be charged.

PSC 5.3 EXISTING FENCING

The fencing parallel to the pipeline routes must only be removed and re-erected at the positions as indicated and approved by the Employer's Agent and repaired where it was damaged. When the pipeline routes cross fencing or gates temporary wire gates must be provided that must be kept closed. After completion of the work these fences or gates must be repaired to the same condition as before commencement of the work.

PS C 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PS C 8.2 SCHEDULED ITEMS

PS C 8.2.1 Clear and grub (1.0m wide) Unit: m

The removal of all rocks and boulders on site over 0,15 m³ will be paid under sub clause D 8.3.2(b). The removal of hard rock other than boulders will be paid under sub clause PS DB 8.3.2(b).

PSC 8.2.2 Remove and grub large trees and tree stumps of girth

- a) over 1 m and up to and including 2 m Unit: No
b) over 2 m and up to and including 3 m Unit: No

The girth of a tree or stump will be measured at the narrowest point of the tree or stump in the first metre of its height above ground level. Trees and stumps of girth exceeding 1 m will be measured individually and classified according to site in increments of 1 m as indicated above.

The rate shall cover the cost of clearing and grubbing trees and stumps of all sizes, cutting branches, backfilling holes, and removing, transporting, and disposing of all such trees, stumps, and branches and associated material.

PSC 8.2.3 Remove and grub all trees and tree stumps regardless of girth Unit: No

In exceptional circumstances, where construction is carried out through plantations or where the quantity of trees or girth exceeding 1 m renders individual measurement impracticable the project specification may provide that the clearing and grubbing of trees be measured in hectares. If this method of measurement is used the areas to which it is applicable will be defined clearly on the drawings and the reason for adopting the method of measurement will be stated in the project specification.

The rate shall cover the cost of all operations specified in .8...2.2.

PSC 8.2.5 Take down existing fence..... Unit: m

The rate shall cover the cost of taking down the fences, coiling wire, sorting and stacking all material at sites indicated by the Employer's Agent and the cost of loading, transporting and offloading such material.

PROJECT SPECIFICATION

PORTION 2: VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

SANS 1200 DB: EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)

PSDB 1 SCOPE

This specification covers earthworks for trenches for all types and sizes of pipes. It covers excavation, the preparation of a trench bottom, backfilling and the reinstatement of surfaces.

PS DB 3 MATERIALS

PS DB 3.1 CLASSIFICATION FOR EXCAVATION PURPOSES

PS DB 3.1.1 Method of Classifying

Substitute DB 3.1.1 and DB 3.1.2(a), (b) and (c) with the following:

The Employer's Agent shall classify excavated materials as Soft Class and Rock will be measured individually as extra-over items.

TABLE 1 : CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS

CLASSIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
Soft	All material other than rock
Rock	Material which cannot be economically fragmented and loosened for removal by hand implements and pneumatic tools, except by drilling and blasting or the use of rock breaking equipment.

In the first instance, the classification shall be based on the descriptions given in Table 1. In the event of disagreement between the Contractor and the Employer's Agent, the Employer's Agent shall reclassify the material in accordance with relevant specifications and without being unreasonable to the Contractor. The decision of the Employer's Agent on the classification shall then, subject to the provisions of the Contract, be final and binding.

The Contractor shall notify the Employer's Agent of the presence of what he considers to be rock immediately upon discovery thereof. The Employer's Agent will inspect the material and decide whether or not it warrants the use of pneumatic tools or rock breaking equipment. In the case of isolated boulders set in a soil matrix, the Employer's Agent may order the Contractor to either widen the excavation or roll the boulders sideways or lift the boulders out from the trenches.

In the event that the Employer's Agent decides that the use of pneumatic tools, rock breaking equipment, or blasting is necessary, he will classify the material accordingly and arrange for the quantity thereof to be measured. The Construction Manager will supply necessary pneumatic equipment and arrange for others to break up rock into manageable pieces.

PS DB 3.5 BACKFILL MATERIALS

- a) Substitute "from trenches" in DB 3.5(a) with "from trenches and street excavations".

Add the following to DB 3.5(b):

- c) Road crossings, access to services, farms and camps and any section that fall within the road reserve shall be classified as areas subject to loads from road traffic and must be compacted accordingly to the top of the trench (natural ground level).

PS DB 3.7 SELECTION OF MATERIAL FOR REPAIR WORK

If the excavation of a pipeline damages an existing road surface, the Contractor must stockpile material from the top 200mm of such a road surface in order to reuse it as sub base for the repairing of the road crossing.

If necessary gravel material that is suitable for the reparation of road surfaces must be imported.

The Contractor must make provision in his tariffs for compaction in road reserves for the selection of excavated material as specified above.

PS DB 4 PLANT

PS DB 4.1 EXCAVATION EQUIPMENT

Add the following to DB 4.1:

An adequate number of suitable tools, including hand stampers, wheelbarrows and hosepipes shall be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor will supply mechanical compaction equipment and when required pneumatic and rock breaking equipment.

All excavations exceeding the specified widths shall be backfilled with approved selected material. No payment shall be made for this and all relevant costs shall be deemed to be included in the tendered rates.

PSDB 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSDB 5.1 PRECAUTIONS

PS DB 5.1.1.1 Water in Trenches

Water in pipe trenches may cause movement of the pipes as a result of flotation and backfilling must therefore be executed as quickly as possible. If movement of the pipes does occur the contractor must, unless otherwise instructed by The Employer's Agent, remove the pipes from the trench and reinstall it at his own expense.

PS DB 5.4 EXCAVATION

Add the following to DB 5.4:

"Excavation and backfilling of pipe trenches on sidewalks in the residential area shall be done in such a manner as to ensure the least possible disruption to the public and access to the properties. No additional payment shall be made for this and all relevant costs shall be deemed to be included in the tendered rates.

PS DB 5.5 TRENCH BOTTOM

Substitute "90 %" in the second paragraph of DB 5.5 with "93 % ".

PS DB 5.5.1 Over Excavation of Trenches

Where pipe trenches are excavated deeper than specified or shown on the drawings, these excavations must be backfilled with suitable approved selected material in layers of not more than 150mm uncompacted thickness and must be compacted to the thickness of the adjoining in-situ material or as prescribed by the Employer's Agent.

PS DB 5.6 BACKFILLING

PS DB 5.6.1 General

Backfilling in road reserves must be compacted in 100mm layers up to natural ground level.

Where prescribed by the Employer's Agent all surplus material must be neatly piled over the real trench width to a height not more than 150mm higher than the adjoining level.

PS DB 5.6.3 Disposal of Soft Excavation Material

Add the following to DB 5.6.3:

All surplus and unsuitable material as described in DB 5.6.3 shall be disposed of at the spoil site, (as described in PS D 5.2.2.3) and levelled.

PS DB 5.7 COMPACTION

PS DB 5.7.2 Areas Subject To Traffic Loads

Add the following to DB 5.7.2:

All pipe trenches within road crossings, accesses to services, farms and camps that fall within the road reserve, will be regarded as areas subject to traffic loads. Backfilling of trenches that are subject to traffic loads will be executed in layers of 100mm as follows:

Item	% mod AASHTO	Final Layer Thickness
Approved Backfill	93%	200mm
Main Backfill up to road layers	95%	200mm
Sub-base	97%	200mm
Base	98%	175mm

PS DB 5.9 REINSTATEMENT OF SURFACE

PS DB 5.9.2 Private Property and Commonage

Add the following to DB 5.9.2:

Gardens and lawns shall be repaired to the original standard where they were crossed. Grass and plants shall be taken out of the ground, temporarily stocked, watered during construction, and replanted after backfilling.

PSDB 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSDB 8.2 COMPUTATION OF QUANTITIES

PS DB 8.2.4 Shoring

Add the following to DB 8.2.4:

Shoring will only be measured and paid for, if the Employer's Agent gives written approval before it is installed.

PSDB 8.3.2 Excavation

(a) Excavation in all material for trenches, backfill, compact and dispose of surplus material..... Unit (m)

Item will be provided for various pipe diameters in steps not greater than those specified in 5.2 and various depths in increments of 1.0 m measured to the bottom of the bedding layer (see Drawing DB 2, DB 3, and DB 4). Where measured volumetrically in terms of 8.1.2 (a), the volume of excavation will be computed in accordance with 8.2.2 and 8.2.3

The rate shall cover the cost of the same operation in heading where the Contractor elects to use such a method of excavation. The volume or length will be measured for payment on the assumption that normal trench excavation has been carried out. The volume or length in the undisturbed prism of material between the top of the tunnel and ground level will be classified as soft excavation in terms of 3.1. No additional payment will be made for such headings and no deductions will be made for reduced excavation quantities.

(b) Extra-over item (a) above for:

1. Intermediate excavation Unit: m³
2. Hard rock excavation..... Unit: m³
3. Hand excavation and backfill where ordered by the Employer's Agent.... Unit: m³
4. Soil Crete backfilling where directed by the Employer's Agent Unit: m³

Separate items will not be provided for depth increment, volume will be computed from the trench width determined in accordance with 8.2.3 and the depth from the top of the intermediate or hard rock excavation, as the case may be, either to the bottom of the same material or to the bottom of the trench as specified in (a) above, whichever is the lesser (see Drawing DB 5).

The rates shall cover the additional cost of the excavation and hauling of the more difficult material of unsuitable material.

c) Excavate and dispose of unsuitable material from trench bottom (provisional). Unit: m³

The volume will be computed from the trench width determined in accordance with 8.2.3 and m³ the additional depth ordered.

The rate shall cover the cost of the excavation of the additional depth in any material, the disposal of the unsuitable material as specified for soft: excavation in 5.6.3 within freehaul distance and the backfilling of the additional depth with suitable material from the side of the trench.

PSDB 8.3.3 EXCAVATION ANCILLARIES

PSDB 8.3.3.1 Make up deficiency in backfill material

- a) from other necessary excavations on site Unit: m³
- b) by importation from-designated borrow pits Unit: m³
- c) by importation from commercial or off-site sources selected by the Contractor Unit: m³

Items (b) and (c) above will not be measured for payment unless importation has been ordered in writing. The volume will be computed from the trench width determined in accordance with 8.2.3 and the depth from the top of the backfill to the top of the bedding as shown on Drawing DB-1 or the actual depth of backfill used to make up the deficiency or the depth of additional excavation ordered in terms of B.3.2(c), as applicable.

The rate for material from other necessary excavations on site shall cover the cost of selection of suitable material, the moving of the material to points alongside the trench spaced to suit the Contractor's method of working, and the disposal of the material that is replaced, all within freehaul distance.

The rate for material from designated borrow pits shall cover the cost of royalties, if applicable, excavation and selection of suitable material, the moving of the material to points alongside the trench spaced to suit the Contractor's methods of working, and the disposal of the material that becomes surplus as a result of the importation, all within freehaul distance.

The rate for material from commercial or off-site sources selected by the Contractor shall cover the cost of the acquisition of the material (including royalties, if applicable), the moving of the material to points alongside the trench spaced to suit the Contractor's methods of working, and the disposal of the material that becomes surplus as a result of the importation, all within freehaul distance (see Subclause 5.2.5.1 of SANS 1200 D or Subclause 5.2.6.1 of SANS 1200 DA, as applicable).

PSDB8.3.3.2 Opening up and closing down of designated borrow pitUnit: Sum

This item will only be scheduled when a new borrow pit has to be established or when access to an existing borrow pit has to be established.

With the exception of the cost of the removal and spreading back of the topsoil (if scheduled), the sum shall cover the cost of opening up and of restoring the Site as specified in Subclause 5.2.2.2 of SANS 1200 D or Subclause 5.2.2(f) of SANS 1200 DA, as applicable.

PSDB 8.3.5 Existing Services

Existing Services-that Intersect or Adjoin a Pipe Trench (see Sub-clauses 5.1.2 and 8.3.8 of SANS 1200 D or Sub-clauses 5.1.3 and 8.3.5 of SANS 1200 DA, as applicable.)
(See Subclauses 5.1.2 as applicable.)

- (a) Services that intersect a trench (angles between centre-lines in plan of 45-90°)..unit
(No)

Except where water pipes are to be recovered, existing water pipes, sewers, stormwater pipes, concrete-lined channels and drains, box culverts, electric cables, ducts, kerbs, channels, erf connections and various sizes of pipes and services that intersect a trench of specified width and require various degrees of care, whether or not their presence is known before they are uncovered, will be measured separately. The unit refers to one service, but services that are so grouped that they can be contained within a horizontal dimension of 200 mm measured at right angles to the axis of the services will be measured as one unit.

- (b) Services that adjoin a trench (parallel to or at an angle between centre-lines in plan of less than 450) Unit No)

In a case where a trench of specified width

1 runs parallel to or at an angle (in plan) of less than 450 to an existing service, and is such that the nearer side of the bottom of the trench lies at least partly between a vertical plane and a plane that lies at an angle of 450 below the horizontal, both planes passing through the axis of the service, the length of service within the minimum base width of the trench, determined in accordance with 5.2, will be measured for payment under this item and the remaining length, the side of the trench which, in the opinion of the Employer's Agent, is rendered liable to collapse because of the existence of such service, will be measured for shoring (see 8.3.4(a)).

The rate for an item scheduled in terms of (a) and (b) above shall cover the additional cost of:

- i) care in excavation necessitated by the presence of such service in or across the trench;
- ii) protecting and maintaining such service in operation by means of temporary supports or shoring, as necessary;
- iii) delays and disruption of the progress of the work due to the existence of the service¹ and
- iv) repairs necessitated by damage caused by the Contractor.

PS DB 8.3.6 Finishing

PS DB 8.3.6.1 Reinstate road surfaces complete with all courses

Unit: m²

Replace DB 8.3.6.1 with the following:

- a) Gravel

Unit: m²

The area will be calculated from the length of finished road or paved surfaces as applicable and with the trench width taken as 0,8m. Payment for finishing will be additional to that for excavation covered by 8.3.2.

The rate shall cover the cost, selective excavation (including the equipment that is required to break up, remove and, if necessary, stockpile the original surface material), and subsequently of reinstating and compaction and shall include the cost of delays and the cost of any risk of having to repair damage as specified in DB 5.10. Compaction to be according to PS DB 5.7.2

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

PORTION 2: VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

SABS 1200 G: CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL)

G 3 MATERIALS

PS G 3.1 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS

Substitute “in good time” with “within 14 days of site handover” in the first sentence.

G 3.2 CEMENT

PS G 3.2.1 Portland Cement and Slag cement

Substitute G 3.2.1 with the following:

“Where reference is made in this specification or the standard specifications to the cement specifications, e.g. SABS 471: Portland cement and rapid hardening Portland cement, it shall be replaced with the new specification:

SABS ENV 197-1: Cement-composition, specifications and conformity criteria.

Part 1: Common cements.

Furthermore, where reference is made in this specification or the standard specifications to the different cement types, the following new names/types shall apply:

Old product nomenclature	Typical new product nomenclature	
	Cement type	Cement strength class
OPC	CEM I	32,5
	CEM I	32,5R
RHC	CEM I	42,5
	CEM I	42,5R
LASRC	No provision made	No provision made
PC15SL	CEM II/A-S	32,5
	CEM II/A-S	32,5R
	CEM II/A-S	42,5
PC15FA	CEM II/A-V	32,5
	CEM II/A-V	32,5R
	CEM II/A-W	32,5
	CEM II/A-W	32,5R
RH15FA	CEM II/A-V	42,5
	CEM II/A-V	42,5R
	CEM II/A-W	42,5
	CEM II/A-W	42,5R
PBFC	CEM III/A	32,5
	CEM III/A	32,5R
PFAC	CEM II/B-V	32,5
	CEM II/B-W	32,5
RH30SL	CEM II/B-S	32,5R
	CEM II/B-S	42,5
RH40SL	CEM III/A	32,5R
	CEM III/A	42,5

CEM I 32,5, CEM II A-S 32,5, CEM II/A-V 32,5, or CEM III A may be used for the manufacture of reinforced concrete members.”

PS G 3.2.3 Storage of cement

Add the following to G 3.2.3:

Cement supplied in bags shall be arranged in such a way that it is used in the order in which is/ was delivered to site. The bags shall be closely stacked to a height not exceeding 12 bags. Bags shall not be stacked against the outside walls. The cement storage facility shall be weatherproof and provided with a damp proof floor, which shall be cover by a heavy-duty plastic sheet. Brand and/or types shall be stored together and not mixed in a stack.

Cement shall not be kept in storage for longer than six weeks from the date of manufacture without the Employer's Agent's permission. If the cement is older than six weeks it may be removed from site by order from the Employer's Agent.

Alternatively, the Employer's Agent can alter the mix design for use in concrete or the use thereof in concrete intended for less critical importance, as in blinding layers. For the estimation of the storage facility, it can be assumed that 20 bags of cement can be stored in one (1) cubic meter with a floor load of 25kN/m².

G 3.4 AGGREGATES

PS G 3.4.1 Applicable Specifications

Add the following to G 3.4.1:

All coarse aggregate (stone) shall be of dolomitic origin.

G4 PLANT

G4.5 FORMWORK

PS G 4.5.2 Finish

Add the following to G 4.5.2:

All horizontal, external corners shall be chamfered by fixing a 25mm x 25mm fillet strips into the corners of the formwork with no additional payment.

PS G 4.5.3 Ties

Add the following to G 4.5.3:

Only patented ties with cut-off collars shall be used on water-retaining structures. All ties will be approved by the Employer's Agent. This opening must be plugged with a water proof mortar like "Sika – 4a Fixing Mortar" or similar approved.

G5 CONSTRUCTION

G 5.1 REINFORCING

PS G 5.1.3 Cover

Add the following to G 5.1.3:

Minimum cover to reinforcement shall be for sever conditions, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

Add the following to G 5.1.4:

Splices shall be staggered.

PS G 5.1.6 Lap length

Add the following sub-clause to G 5.1

The minimum lap length for reinforcement must be 50 diameters or as indicated on the drawings.

G 5.5 CONCRETE

G 5.5.1 Quality

PS G 5.5.1.2 Consistency

Add the following to G 5.5.1.2:

The slump for water retaining concrete shall not be less than 30mm and not more than 60mm.

PS G 5.5.1.5 Durability

Add the following to G5.5.1.5:

Water retaining structures shall be for “severe” conditions.

PS G 5.5.1.7 Strength concretes

Add the following to G 5.5.1.7:

Unless specified differently the grade of concrete to be used shall be as follows:

- i) Grade 35/19: All reinforced concrete for structural foundations, abutments and piers.
- ii) Grade 30/19: All reinforced concrete except structural foundations
- iii) Grade 20/19 : All concrete bedding
- iii) Grade 20/19: Blinding layers
- iv) Grade 20/38: Mass concrete and concrete filling
- v) Grade 20/9,5: Screeds and benching

PS G 5.5.1.8 Mix Proportions

Add the following sub-clause to G 5.5.1:

The minimum cement content should be 350 kg/m³. A maximum water/cement ratio of 0,5 should be used. The cement used should be CEM III Blastfurnace Cement conforming with SABS ENV 197-1. The 28-day characteristic strength should be 35 N/mm². The cement content should not exceed 400 kg/m³.

PS G 5.5.11 Watertight concrete

Add the following sub-clause to G 5.5.11:

All manholes shall be deemed to be water-retaining unless otherwise specified.

PS G 5.5.18 Building in of pipes

Add the following:

The Contractor under this Contract shall be responsible for building-in or caulking and making watertight around all pipes and fittings which pass through walls of structures, irrespective of whether the Contractor himself supplies and installs the pipes and fittings, or the Employer purchases the pipes and fittings and the Contractor under this Contract takes delivery and installs them, or some other contractor (e.g. a plant supplier) supplies and installs the pipes and fittings in recesses or through holes left in the various structures for the reception of such pipes and fittings. In the latter case the Contractor under this Contract will be paid for forming the openings and caulking of these pipes or fittings under the item provided for this purpose in the Schedule of Quantities.

Where pipes or specials are required to pass through or be set into concrete, pipes must be cast into position with the formwork fixed around them. If approved by the Employer's Agent, work holes may be left in the concrete.

Before commencing the positioning in holes of any pipes/specials the Contractor shall:

- a) cut the reinforcement to allow the pipe to be installed. Cut reinforcing in centre and bend away;
- b) remove all shuttering and boxing remaining in the holes;
- c) make any alterations required to the position and shape of the holes;
- d) thoroughly clean the sides of the holes so as to obtain a satisfactory bound surface for the new concrete; and
- e) free all surfaces of the pipes/specials of all dirt.

After accurately positioning the pipes/specials in their respective holes, the Contractor shall fix the pipes/specials in the holes.

Immediately before grouting is carried out by the placing of mortar and concrete around the pipes, the surface of the existing concrete shall be saturated with water. All surplus water shall be removed and the surface covered with a layer, approximately 12 mm thick, of mortar consisting of three parts of concrete sand and one part of cement.

The concrete ingredients shall be mixed and placed as dry as possible to obtain a dense, waterproof concrete. Where a watertight seal is required, the concrete shall be carefully worked around the puddle flange, if any, and the pipe barrel or body of the special, and shall be vibrated in layers so as to obviate any falling away from pipe/special surfaces of the concrete already placed. The whole shall, when set, form a dense, homogeneous, and waterproof mass. A spare vibrator with an independent power source shall be kept in readiness to ensure continuity of placing in the event of the breakdown of the duty vibrator.

Smooth formwork that has been suitably strengthened for use with a vibrator shall be provided for facing the concrete around each pipe/special.

G 6.2 DEVIATIONS

Notwithstanding the conditions as set out in sub-clauses 6.2.1 to 6.2.2 the following tolerances shall also apply to this Contract.

PS G 6.3 CONCRETE ELEMENTS

Concrete elements shall be constructed and finished to the following tolerances

- | | | |
|------|--------------------------|--------|
| i) | Surface irregularities | 5 mm |
| ii) | Cross section dimensions | ± 5 mm |
| iii) | Level | ± 5 mm |

G 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PS G 8.1.1 Formwork

Add the following to G 8.1.1.6:

The unit rate shall also cover the cost of ties and patented ties as specified in Clause PS G 4.5.3.

PS G 8.1.2 Reinforcing

Substitute item 8.1.2.2(a) with:

Reinforcing will be paid for per ton for each type (soft, steel or high yield) and size.

Add to item 8.1.2.2(c) the following:

Payment for mesh reinforcing will be for area covered. The unit price must allow for wastage and overlap. Overlap to be at least 300mm.

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

PORTION 2: VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

SANS 1200 GA: CONCRETE (SMALL WORKS)

PSG1 SCOPE

This specification covers the requirements for concrete (plain and reinforced) for small works associated with pipelines, roads, railways, pump stations, etc. It covers the basic materials, the plant and formwork required, the quality, manufacture, and curing of concrete, tolerances in workmanship, testing, and the methods by which the finished structure is to be measured for the purposes of payment

PSGA 3 MATERIAL

PSGA 3.2.1 Applicable Specifications

Add the following to G 3.2.1:

Portland cement that conforms to SANS 471

PSGA 3.2.2 Storage of Cement

Add the following to G 3.2.2:

Consignments of cement shall be used in the same sequence as that in which they are delivered to site. No cement shall be used which has been stored on site for a longer period than 6 (six) weeks. All cement so stored for a longer period than 6 (six) weeks, all cement damaged in any way, and all cement which does not comply with the specification, shall be removed immediately and permanently from the site.

PSGA 4 PLANT

PSGA 4.4 Formwork

PSGA 4.3.3 Ties

Add the following to G 4.4.3:

No ties will be allowed in vertical walls and permanent metal ties shall have a minimum concrete cover of 40 mm. Tie holes shall be filled with an approved non-shrink epoxy grout.

PSGA 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSGA 5.1 REINFORCEMENT

PSGA 5.1.3 Cover

Substitute G 5.1.3 with the following:

The cover of concrete over reinforcement, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, shall be not less than 40 mm.

PSGA 5.2 FORMWORK

PSGA 5.2.1 Classification of Finishes

Add the following to G 5.2.1:

The following surface conditions are required in the various portions of the finished concrete:

(a) **Rough**

Concealed surfaces and surfaces lower than 100 mm below finished ground level.

(b) **Smooth**

All surface finishes not classified as "rough" in paragraph (a) shall be classified as "smooth".
All exposed edges unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, shall be chamfered 20 mm x 20 mm by means of triangular fillets fixed to the formwork.

PSGA 5.4 CONCRETE

PSGA 5.4.1 Quality

PSGA 5.4.1.2 Consistency

Add the following to sub clause G 5.5.1.2(a):

The slump of concrete used in water retaining structures may not be less than 30mm and not more than 60mm.

PSGA 5.4.1.5 Strength concrete

Add the following to G 5.5.1.7:

The grade of strength concrete and the maximum nominal size of coarse aggregate for each portion of the works, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, shall be as follows:

(a)	Binding layers and encasing of pipes	20 MPa/19 mm
(b)	Benching	20 MPa/19 mm
(c)	Screeds	20 MPa/10 mm
(d)	Reinforced concrete	30 MPa/19 mm

PSGA 5.4.1.7 Durability

Concrete shall be so proportioned to ensure that the water/cement ratio does not exceed 0,5 and, to ensure workability, water-reducing admixtures of approved manufacture shall be used in preference to increasing the cement content.

PSGA 5.4.8 Concrete Surfaces

Add the following to GA 5.4.8.1:

Concrete surfaces under screeds, granolithic finishes or benching shall be brought up to a plane, uniform surface with a suitable screed board.

PSGA 5.4.11 Construction Joints

The use of construction joints must be minimised and may only be placed as shown on the drawings or at positions as approved by the Employer's Agent.

At all construction joints in walls a PVC water stop without a centre bulb must be placed as shown on the drawings.

Alternative materials with similar properties may be proposed but may only be installed after approval of the Employer's Agent.

PSGA 5.5.10.4 Wood-floated finish

Where wood floating is specified or scheduled, the surface shall first be given a finish as specified in G 5.5.10.1 and after the concrete has hardened sufficiently; it shall be floated to a uniform surface free from trowel marks. The screed surface shall be wood-floated, either by hand or machine, only sufficiently to produce a uniform surface free from screed marks.

PSGA 5.5.10.5 Steel-floated finish

Where steel floating is specified or scheduled, the surface shall be treated as specified in PS G 5.5.10.4 except that, when the moisture film has disappeared and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent laitance from being worked to the surface, the screed surface shall be steel-trowelled under firm pressure to produce a dense, smooth, uniform surface free from trowel marks.

PSGA 8 Measurements and Payment

PSGA 8.1.1 Formwork

Formwork, other than formwork covered by 8.1.1.2 and 8.1.4, will be measured as the net area of the face of the concrete to be supported during the deposition of concrete. No deduction will be made for fillets and splays of size up to 50 mm x 50 mm or for openings of diameter up to 0,7 m or of area up to 0.5 m².

Formwork in continuous lengths of narrow widths and of fillets or splays over 20 mm x 20 mm will be measured by length, the width or range of widths being stated in the schedule. Boxing-out, the forming of holes, and other such operations will be measured by number, basic dimensions, perimeters, or drawing references, as stated in the schedule.

The unit rate shall cover the cost of all parts of formwork in contact with the concrete, and the necessary bearers, struts, and other supports, plus the labour and plant necessary to erect and strike such formwork.

PSGA 8.1.2 Reinforcement

Steel for normal reinforced concrete will be measured net by mass of all bars, including supporting steel detailed on the reinforcing schedules. The mass will be computed from the nominal bar size and nominal mass per unit length. No allowance will be made for cutting, waste, spacer devices (materials other than steel bars), or binding wire.

Steel reinforcement for precast concrete units will not be measured unless so scheduled (see 8.6).

Welded mesh will be measured by area as shown on the drawings, No allowance being made for cutting, waste, laps, or deductions for end cover. The areas measured will be those of the concrete floor or slab being reinforced by means of mesh. In the case of continuous unit partly reinforced by mesh, the area will be computed from the outside dimensions of the area covered by mesh regardless of whether or not additional reinforcing steel is present in the same area.

Steel off cuts resulting from the cutting and bending of reinforcement in accordance with the bending schedules shall be deemed to be the property of the Contractor.

PSGA 8.1.3 Concrete

- a) Concrete will be measured net to the dimensions shown on the drawings or to the dimensions cast, whichever are the smaller. Structural elements that are undersized will be measured for payment only if they are accepted by the Employer's Agent
- b) No allowance will be made for concrete required to make up overbreak in soft excavation, but payment will be made for additional concrete or formwork, or both, ordered in writing by the Employer's Agent to replace unsuitable material or overbreak in hard rock or in intermediate excavation (see (d) below).

The unit rates shall cover the cost of the provision of concrete (made with ordinary portland cement unless otherwise scheduled), mixing, testing, placing, compacting, the forming of stop-ends and unforeseen construction joints, striking of for levelling as applicable, and curing and repairing where necessary, together with the cost of all parts of formwork in contact with the concrete and the necessary bearers, struts, and other supports, plus the layout and plant necessary to erect and strike such formwork.

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

PORTION 2: VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARDIZED SPECIFICATIONS

SANS 1200 H: STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

PSH1 SCOPE

This specification covers the execution of work entailed in structural steelwork generally for buildings and other structures. It covers the basic materials, the quality, manufacture, tolerances in workmanship, testing and the methods by which the finished structure is to be measured for the purposes of the payment.

PSH 3 MATERIAL

PSH 3. 6 Bolts, nuts and washers

All site connections are to be bolted unless otherwise specified. The *Contractor* is to supply all bolts including chemical anchors used as holding down bolts. Site bolts are to be suitably bagged and labelled. Bolt grades are to be as follows, unless specifically noted on the drawings:

Structural Connections	: Grade 8.8 M20 with 22 mm diameter holes
Hand railing, Stair Tread Connections	: Grade 4.8 M16 with 18 mm diameter holes
HSFG Connections	: Grade 8.8S M24 tightened by the “turn-of-the-nut method”.

PSH 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSH 5. 1 Drawings and shop details

PSH 5. 1. 1 Design drawings

The *Employer's Agent's* drawings will include a general arrangement of the proposed structure indicating all structural member sizes and special connections. For standard types of connections, specific design loadings will be indicated and shall be sufficiently comprehensive to allow the detailing of these connections. If no specific loadings are supplied, it should be assumed that:

- For cross-bracing members, the connection shall be designed to carry the full tension capacity of the member, unless otherwise noted.
- For compression bracing members, the connection shall be designed to carry the compression capacity of the member taking cognisance of the effective length of the member, unless otherwise noted.

To assist the Fabrication *Contractor* in the preparation of shop fabrication details, the *Employer's Agent* can provide an electronic copy of the drawings in AutoCAD 2007 format. Electronic drawings are issued in good faith, and it is the responsibility of the *Contractor* to ensure they are not in conflict with the issued hard copy drawings (which take preference). No claims in this respect will be entertained.

PSH 5. 1. 2 Contractor provides shop details

The *Contractor* is responsible for producing all shop drawings for the project. Connections shall be designed per the following:

- No eccentricities in connections are permitted unless shown on the *Employer's Agent's* drawings, or as requested by the *Contractor* and approved by the *Employer's Agent* in writing. Should approval be given for eccentric connections, the *Contractor* is to design these connections to resist the secondary effects of these eccentricities.
- For angle connections, bolts are to be placed on the standard back mark position, which is to correspond with the centreline shown on the *Employer's Agent's* drawing.
- The *Contractor* must ensure that suitably qualified and experienced technical staff are employed to undertake the design and draughting of connections.
- The *Contractor* shall ensure that details that are likely to initiate corrosion are avoided.

The *Contractor* shall, at his own expense, prepare and submit one copy of shop drawings of all fabricated work, working or setting out drawings, shop details and schedules to the *Employer's Agent* for review by the *Employer's Agent*, and fabrication of such work shall not be performed by the *Contractor* until such acceptance has been confirmed.

Unless otherwise agreed with the *Employer's Agent*, shop drawings shall be complete in every respect, prepared to show all details of fabrication and erection of all components and assemblies. All shop drawings must be submitted with issue slips, clearly stating the drawing number and revision of each shop drawing.

The *Employer's Agent* will generally only review member sizes regarding the general arrangement and correct implementation of the design on the detail drawings. Responsibility for design and dimensional accuracy of connections not fully detailed on the *Employer's Agent's* drawings remains the responsibility of the *Contractor*. Acceptance by the *Employer's Agent* relates to conceptual adequacy, and does not absolve the *Contractor* of his obligations and responsibilities in this regard. The *Employer's Agent* will retain a copy of the drawing and it will be returned to the *Contractor* within 7 working days with the *Employer's Agent's* comments or acceptance. Shop details must be accepted in writing by the *Employer's Agent* prior to the commencement of fabrication.

PSH 5. 4 Setting out

Concrete work to support the steelwork shall be constructed by the main structure *Contractor*. The structural steel *Contractor* shall, before commencing erection check all holding down bolts for deviation from line and level and report in writing to the *Employer's Agent* any deviations which fall outside the tolerances specified. Commencement of erection shall infer acceptance of the holding down bolts and concrete work as constructed or remedied.

The *Contractor* shall agree with the main structure *Contractor* the proposed method of fixing the holding down bolts.

PSH 5. 5 Erection

PSH 5. 5. 1 Procedure

The *Contractor* shall submit for the *Employer's Agent's* review a method statement describing the proposed erection procedure.

PSH 5. 6 Grouting of supports

PSH 5. 6. 2 Bedding- of Stanchions in Foundation Pockets.

Chemical anchor bolts for fixing steelwork to concrete elements shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for hole diameter, depth of embedment and tightening torque.

PSH 6 TOLERANCES

PSH 6. 1 General

PSH 6. 1. 1 Verification of dimensions

Where modifications or extensions are made to existing structures, all relevant dimensions are to be checked on site before commencing fabrication drawings or fabrication.

PSH 7 TESTING

PSH 7. 1 Test certificates

The *Contractor* shall supply manufacturer's test certificates pertaining to the steel to be used to the *Employer's Agent* on a regular basis.

PSH 7. 3 Inspection and testing of welds

Additional Sub clause

Non-destructive testing of welds is required to be performed per AWS D1.1 by suitably qualified and competent personnel. All test procedures techniques and acceptance criteria are to be as specified in ASW D1.1.

The Employer's Agent specifically requires the following as a minimum:

Visual Inspection : All welds

Dye Penetrant Tests : 10% of all welds

Magnetic Particle Tests : 10% of all base plate welds

UT or X-Ray Tests : 10% of the length of all butt welds and all site welds if permitted by the *Employer's Agent*

Welds not satisfying the acceptance criteria are to be repaired accordingly at the *Contractor's* account.

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS
PORTION 2: VARIATIONS AND
ADDITIONS TO STANDARDIZED
SPECIFICATIONS

SANS 1200 HC: CORROSION PROTECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

PSHC1 SCOPE

This specification covers the execution of work entailed in the corrosion protection of structural steel. It covers the basic materials, the quality, manufacture, tolerances in workmanship, testing and the methods by which the finished structure is to be measured for the purposes of the payment.

PSHC 3 MATERIAL

PSHC 3. 1 Packaging

Where a manufacturer's product is specified, generic alternatives shall not be used without the *Employer's Agent's* prior written approval.

PSHC 5 CONSTRUCTION (EXECUTION OF WORK)

PSHC 5. 4 Preparation for Coating

PSHC 5. 4. 1 General

Preparation of the steelwork and application of the coating system shall take place at an approved location.

PSHC 5. 4. 2 Removal of Contaminants

After fabrication, but prior to any form of preparation, all steelwork shall be washed down and cleaned to remove grease and other contaminants.

PSHC 5. 4. 3 Methods of Preparation

PSHC 5. 4. 3. 1 Abrasive Blast Cleaning

The required standard of blast cleaning, measured in terms of Swedish Standard SIS 05 59 00, is specified with the coating system.

PSHC 5. 6 Cleaning of Surfaces about to be Coated

Within four hours of preparation, the substrate shall be cleaned of all dust and the first coat of the coating system shall be applied.

PSHC 5. 7 Coating Systems

Tables of Coatings:

PREPARATION OF STEELWORK	METHOD : SANS 064 STANDARD : ISO 8501-1:1998 - Sa 2½	
COAT	PAINT TYPE	DFT
Primer	Inorganic Zinc Silicate with minimum 85% zinc in the dry film	75-100 µm
Intermediate	Recoat able MIO Epoxy	75-150 µm
Finish	Water borne Acrylic	40-70 µm

All coating systems are to be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Equivalent products from other manufacturers of the same generic types may be used with written approval of the *Employer's Agent*.

PSHC 5. 8 Application of Paint Coatings

After erection, repair any damage and apply the finishing coats specified in the coating system.

The method of coating application shall be strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. There shall be a colour contrast between successive coats.

All bolts, nuts and washers shall be primed and painted as specified for the steelwork.

No painting on site shall be carried out in inclement weather or when humidity or frost is liable to cause wet or damp conditions on the surfaces to be painted.

PSHC 5. 9 Application of Metal Coatings

Hot dip galvanising shall comply with the requirements of SANS

763. All bolts, nuts and washers shall be hot dip galvanised.

Flame cutting and welding of galvanised members will not be permitted.

Holes may be drilled through galvanised members only with the *Employer's Agent's* written approval in each case, and the exposed steel shall be made good as specified in Sub clause PSHC.2.6.2.

PSHC 5. 10
Coatings

Repair of Damaged

All items of steelwork shall be examined on site, before and after erection, for damage to coatings. Damaged areas shall be repaired in accordance with Clause 5.10.

Where approved site cutting or welding are required, the area for a distance of about 50 mm on either side of the cut shall be cleaned of all coatings, the cutting or welding carried out, the weld de-slugged, all flux and weld spatter removed, the steelwork ground down to "white metal" and coated as specified above.

PORTION 2: VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

SANS 1200 L: MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES

PSL 1 SCOPE

This specification covers the supply and installation of pipelines of diameter up to 1 000 mm, Complete with ancillary works, for transporting water and sewage under working pressures of up to 2.5 MPa.

PSL 3 MATERIAL

PSL 3.1 GENERAL

Replace the first sentence of L 3.1 with the following:

Ductile Iron and uPVC pipes, where relevant, will be used in the water pipelines.

Pipes and fittings shall be of the types specified in the schedule or in the project specification and, unless otherwise required in terms of the project specification, they and their couplings shall be capable of withstanding the applicable test pressure specified in 7.3.1. All pipes and fittings shall be supplied complete with couplings and jointing material.

Satisfactory temporary end covers shall be provided for the protection of threads, flanges, and prepared ends of plain-ended pipes and fittings, and to prevent damage to internal lining during transportation and during handling on Site.

Pipeline materials shall be so transported, stored, and handled that pipes are not overstressed at any time and fittings are not damaged in any way. PVC pipes to be stored under shade for the period between delivery to site and pipe laying and backfilling. All thin-walled, flexible, and soft-coated pipes shall be handled with particular care and shall be so stored that they are not subject to concentrated pressure from stones or other objects. Pipes damaged or cracked in any way shall be removed from the Site.

1.1 DUCTILE IRON STANDARDS:

The ductile iron pipes are socket and spigot pipes, manufactured by a centrifugal process in accordance with Standards: ISO 2531-2009 and EN 545-2010.

1.2 PIPE CLASSES AND THICKNESS:

Pipes will be pressure class pipes according to ISO 2531-2009 and EN 545-2010.

For each DN (Nominal Diameter), the pressure class shall be according to the preferred classes specified in these standards:

- For DN 60 to DN 300 mm: Class 40, allowing 40 bar of PFA (Allowable Operating Pressure = maximum allowable pressure without water hammer)
- For DN 350 to DN 600 mm: Class 30, allowing 30 bar of PFA (Allowable Operating Pressure = maximum allowable pressure without water hammer)

1.3 INTERNAL LINING:

Pipes are internally lined with cement mortar resisting to sulphates, (cement or blast furnace cement) applied by centrifugation, in accordance with EN 545-2010.

1.4 EXTERNAL COATING:

- The pipes will be protected externally by a layer of Zinc-Aluminum 85-15 real alloy (as opposed to pseudo-alloy) with a minimum surface density of 400 g/m² in accordance to EN 545: 2010
- In addition to the first layer described above, a means of protection against localized biological corrosion shall be the inclusion of copper to the Zinc-Aluminum 85-15 alloy or a Polyethylene Sleeve in accordance to EN 545:2010.

1.5 GASKETS AND JOINTS:

The following values of pipes angular deflections will be preferably taken into account in the evaluation process:

- degrees for pipes equal or inferior to DN 300
- degrees for pipes DN 350 to 1200

The gaskets are manufactured in EPDM elastomer suitable for potable water in accordance with ISO 4633-2002 and EN 681-1.

The gaskets must be supplied by the pipes and fittings manufacturer in order to ensure water tightness reliability.

1.6 TRAINING:

- The supplier should provide the contractor with an induction course on good practice for the installation and testing of ductile iron pipes.
- If the contractor chooses the Polyethylene Sleeve option, the supplier will provide installation training in accordance to the ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5 standard or similar and recommend the most suitable installation method to complement the pipes and Polyethylene Sleeve.
- The final responsibility of the quality of pipes installation will remain the responsibility of the contractor.

PSL 3.9 CORROSION PROTECTION

PSL 3.9.2 Protection of Steel Pipes and Accessories

All the pipe items of steel with diameters from 100mm and more must, unless otherwise specified be provided of three coats of epoxy paint (KSIR 88 or similar) to provide a final film of 300 micron dried thickness. Application must be according to the suppliers' prescription and must be on the inside and outside. Steel pipe items with diameters smaller than 100mm must be protected using galvanising or epoxy paint.

PSL 3.10 VALVES

All valves must be painted according to an approved method with epoxy paint (KSIR 88 or similar), to provide a final film of 300 micron dried thickness, after manufacturing and testing. Complete technical information of all valves must be submitted to The Employer's Agent for approval before purchase.

PSL 3.10.1 Gate Valves

All gate valves shall be of the AVK type, shall comply with the requirements of SANS 664 and shall be suitable for a working pressure of 1,6 MPa (Class 16), or as indicated on the detail drawings. All gate valves must be supplied with a square spindle nut, suitable to be used with a valve key, or with a hand wheel as indicated on the detailed drawings. One valve key per nut size must be provided and will be included in the rate for valves.

All gate valves shall be flanged and drilled according to SANS 1123 or B.S. 4504 Table 16, unless shown differently on the drawings, and shall be right hand closing. The direction for opening and closing shall be permanently displayed on the valves. Valves shall have non-rising spindles.

Compression shut-off valves with rubber protected gate and smooth finish without recess inside, may be used.

The spindle seal shall consist of at least two O-rings located in a corrosion resistant housing. A wiper ring to prevent ingress of dirt shall be provided. The spindle nut may be loose or fixed in the gate.

The valves shall be provided with a straight, unobstructed body passage without any pocket and the gate shall be completely clear of the waterway in the fully open position. The sealing and gate guide areas shall be designed to eliminate deposits in the valve body. The gate guides shall be of substantial design to support the gate until the point of closure.

All components shall be interchangeable between valves of one size.

The rated working pressure shall be as detailed on the drawings. The valves are required to seal drop tight from zero to a test pressure of 1,1 times the rated working pressure under test and field conditions.

The valve shall be capable of being opened and closed under an unbalanced pressure equal to the rated working pressure.

Pipes shall not be tested against a closed valve. Thrust blocks for test sections shall be approved by the Employer's Agent prior to testing of pipes.

PSL 3.10.2 Air Valves

All air valves to be Double orifice type. Rate shall include all accessories required as per tender drawing.

PSL 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSL 5.1 LAYING

PSL 5.1.1 General

Where connecting to the existing pipeline the position of the existing pipeline must be established by excavating test holes (hand excavation) before any trench excavation to the planned connection point is undertaken. The Contractor will not be compensated for excavation and any other work that is executed and proves to be unnecessary because this specification was not followed.

PSL 5.4 CONCRETE ENCASING

Replace the first sentence of L 5.4 with the following:

Concrete encasing with concrete with strength of 20 MPa/19mm, must be provided at positions indicated by the Employer's Agent. Provision must be made to keep the pipe in position during the placement of the concrete encasing. The length of concrete encasing will be determined by means of site instructions from the Employer's Agent.

PSL 5.4.1 Soil Crete Encasing

Add the following:

A mixture of Portland cement and gravel of base quality that is mixed in a ratio of 1:10 must be provided at positions indicated by the Employer's Agent. Provision must be made to keep the pipe in position during the placement of the soilcrete encasing. The length of soilcrete encasing will be determined by means of a site instruction from the Employer's Agent.

PSL 5.5 ANCHOR BLOCKS

Delete "15 Mpa/37,5mm" in the second sentence and replace with "25Mpa/19mm"

PSL 5.6 VALVE CHAMBERS

PSL 5.6.1 General

Substitute the first sentence of L 5.6.1 with the following:

The drawings of valve chambers, which are bound into the document, shall supersede the corresponding drawings in the standard specification.

Valve chambers, to the relevant specified sizes and specifications, shall be installed at all the new positions as indicated on the detailed drawings.

PSL 5.10 CLEANING OF PIPE

Sub clauses (a), (b) and (c) must be adhered to.

PSL 5.11 PIPE MARKERS

Pipe markers shall be installed at 50m intervals on the pipeline route, at all the newly installed isolation and scour valves as indicated on the detailed drawings as well as at all positions where the pipeline route deviates from the horizontal.

PSL 7 TESTING

PSL 7.3 STANDARD HYDRAULIC PIPE TEST

PSL 7.3.1 Test pressure and time of test

Add the following to L 7.3.1.1:

Pipes shall not be tested against isolating valves. Special blank flanges or end caps, fully anchored, shall be provided for testing.

PSL 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
PSL 8.2 SCHEDULED ITEMS

PSL 8.2.1 Supply, Lay and Bed Pipes complete with couplingsUnit: m

PSL 8.2.1.1 uPVC Pipes

The pipes should be the type with a spigot at one end and a socket with lying rubber at the other. All pipes to have the class and diameter clearly marked, in addition to Manufacturer's details.

PSL 8.2.1.2 Ductile Iron Pipes

The Ductile Iron Pipes are socket and spigot pipes manufactured by a centrifugal process in accordance with standards: ISO 2531 – 2009 and EN 545 - 2010

PSL 8.2.1.3 Steel Pipes

The pipes should be threaded at both ends and supplied fitted with one threaded socket. The pipes will thus be jointed using threaded sockets except on advice of EMPLOYER'S AGENT or where drawings details indicate otherwise.

PSL 8.2.2 Extra-over 8.2.1 for the Supplying, Laying, and Bedding of Specials Complete with CouplingsUnit: No

These shall be measured and paid for per installation, complete with the inclusion of the cutting of pipes, couplings, extra excavation and all extra material and labour that is required, including tees, fittings complete as shown on the drawings.

PSL 8.2.2.1 Extra-over 8.2.1.1 for the Supplying, Laying, and Bedding of Specials Complete with Couplings for Steel pipes and adaptors to PVC

Bends, Tees and Reducers shall be steel, be flanged and drilled to Table 16 at all ends. End caps to be flanged at the open end. Bends to be long radius. Steel - uPVC Adaptors to be flanged at end linking to the steel pipe and spigot ended at end linking the PVC pipe. The spigot end to match the diameter of PVC piping. Separate flanges to be drilled to **Table 16** with threading to match the steel pipe threading.

PSL 8.2.2.2 Extra-over 8.2.1.2 for the Supplying, Laying, and Bedding of Specials Complete with Couplings for uPVC pipes

All bends, reducers, tees, end caps etc. for uPVC sections to be uPVC, unless indicated on the drawings. All bends to be long radius with one end socketed and the other spigot end. The rest of the fittings/ specials to be socketed at all ends, unless the drawings or Employer's Agent suggests otherwise.

PSL 8.2.3 Extra-over 8.2.1 for the Supply, Fixing and Bedding of Valves.....Unit: No

Add the following to L 8.2.3:

Valves are measured and paid for per installation, complete with the inclusion of the cutting of pipes, couplings, extra excavation and all extra material and labour that is required, including tees, fittings complete as shown on the drawings.

PSL 8.2.4 Cut Into and Connect To Existing Mains
Unit: No

The number of each type and diameter of pipe cut into shall measure the cutting into existing mains.

The Tendered rate shall include full compensation for all arrangements with the relevant authorities, isolating the main, cutting into the main to accommodate the connecting fitting, dewatering, excavating, removing of excess material, taking steps to prevent the ingress of soil, stones and other material into the main as well as all material and labour to connect the pipe.

PS L 9 VALVES

PS L 9.2.1 Gate Valves

(a) Isolation valve..... unit (No.)

All gate valves shall comply with the requirements of SANS 664 – Figure 2 and shall be suitable for a working pressure of 1.0 MPa. All gate valves shall be supplied with hand wheels, unless shown otherwise on the drawings.

Gate valves shall have flanged ends unless shown otherwise on the drawings and shall open clockwise. The direction for opening and closing shall be permanently displayed on the valves. Valves shall have non-rising spindles.

Spindles, spindle nuts, gate rings and body rings shall all be of bronze.

All flanged gate valves shall be drilled according to SANS 1123. Table to be indicated in the drawings.

PSL 9.2.2 Temporary Valves

Payment for the supply or loan of temporary valves, end caps, blank flanges, or other isolating devices ordered by the Employer's Agent in terms of 7.3.1.1 will be made at daywork rates or at a price to be agreed by the Employer's Agent, unless the method of payment for the work has been dealt with in the project specification and a suitable item included in the schedule.

PSL 9.2.3 Anchor/Thrust BlocksUnit: m³

Substitute L 8.2.11 with the following:

Anchor and thrust blocks shall be measured per cubic metre concrete and the Tendered rate shall include for all formwork and reinforcement (where specified) for the required dimensions.

“The concrete will be measured net by volume to the specified width and depth in excess of the external volume of the pipe (i.e. the volume of the pipe will be deducted).

The rate shall cover the cost of formwork and concrete.”

PSL 9.2.4 VALVE CHAMBERS

Valve and hydrant chambers, manholes, etc., will be measured as complete units.
The rate shall cover additional excavation (see Subclauses 8.2.2 and 8.2.3 of SADS 1200 LIB), materials, plant, and labour necessary for the complete construction including the installation of the surface boxes or covers.

Valve chambers will be measured and paid for by number and the tariff must include all excavation, installation, finishing and numbering of the chamber, all materials as well as labour as described in PS L 5.12.

PSL 9.2.5 Soil Crete Casing Unit: m³

The soilcrete (1:10 ratio) is measured by volume according to the specified width and depth that exceeds the outside volume of the pipe (the volume of the pipe detracted).

The tariff includes the cost of shuttering and soilcrete mixture.

PSL 9.2.6 Pipe MarkersUnit: No

Pipe markers will be measured and paid for by number and the tariff must include all excavation, installation, and paint and numbering of marker, concrete as well as labour as described in PS L 5.11.

PROJECT SPECIFICATION

PORTION 2: VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

SANS 1200 LB: BEDDING (PIPES)

PS LB 1 SCOPE

PS LB 1.1 SCOPE

Add the following to LB 1.1:

This specification also covers the bedding required for sleeve pipes.

PS LB 3 MATERIALS

PS LB 3.1 SELECTED GRANULAR MATERIAL

Substitute LB 3.1 with the following:

Selected granular material shall be an aggregate, sand or granular material, all of a non-cohesive nature and free from any organic material, of which the grading analysis shows 100 % passing a 13, 2 mm sieve and not more than 5 % passing a 0,075 mm sieve.

Only if approved by the Employer's Agent may sand from the trench excavations be used as selected material

PS LB 3.2 SELECTED FILL MATERIAL

Substitute LB 3.2 with the following:

The requirements of PS LB 3.1 shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

PS LB 3.3 BEDDING

Add the following to LB 3.3:

All pipes shall be classified as flexible pipes and shall have a bedding of selected granular material and selected fill material.

PS LB 3.4 SELECTION

PS LB 3.4.1 Suitable Material from Trench Excavation Available

Replace the first sentence of LB 3.4.1 with the following:

Notwithstanding the requirements DB 3.7 and LB 3.4.1 relating selected excavation methods, the Contractor must follow selected excavation methods and provide or use plant that will prevent material that is suitable and necessary for bedding being contaminated.

PS LB 5 CONSTRUCTION

PS LB 5.1 GENERAL

PS LB 5.1.4 Compacting

Substitute "90 % of Mod. AASHTO" in LB 5.1.4 with "93 % of Mod. AASHTO.

If sand is used the compaction grade must be 100% Mod. AASHTO

PS LB 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PS LB 8.1 PRINCIPLES

PSLB 8.1.1 Provision of Bedding from Trench Excavation

a) Selected granular materialUnit: m 3

b) Selected fill material Unit: m

The rates shall cover the cost of acquiring, from within 0,5 km, bedding that complies with the relevant requirements of the specification, of delivering it to points alongside the trench spaced to suit the Contractor's methods of working, and of disposing of displaced material within a freehaul distance of 0,5 km.

In terms of the standardized specifications covering pipelines, the rate for the supply and laying of pipelines covers the cost of handling bedding material from alongside the trench and placing it under and around the pipeline.

PSLB 8.1.2 Supply only of Bedding by Importation

From other necessary excavations

a) Selected granular materialUnit: m

b) Selected fill material Unit: m

PSLB 8.1.4 From commercial sources

a) Selected granular material Unit: m

b) Selected fill material Unit: m

The rate shall cover the cost of acquiring, regardless of distance, the required bedding from commercial sources (see Subclause 8.3.4 of SANS 1200 D or Subclause 8.3.4 of SANS 1200 DA, as relevant), of delivering it to points alongside the trench spaced to suit the Contractor's methods of working, and of delivering it to points alongside the trench spaced to suit the Contractor's methods of working, and of disposing of material displaced by such importation, within a freehaul distance of 0,5 km.

PSLB 8.1.6 Encasing of Pipes in Concrete Unit: m3

Separate items will be scheduled for each size of pipe and for each grade of concrete specified.

The volume will be computed from the dimensions of the concrete as given on the drawing.

The rate shall cover the cost of dealing with any excavation (in all materials including disposal of surplus) that is additional to that measured under the item for pipe trench excavation, the cost of encasing the pipe in concrete including the cost of formwork (if any), etc., and the cost of formwork to form flexible joints at 4 m centres.

PS LB 8.2.5 Overhaul of material for Bedding cradle and selected fill blanket Unit: m³.km

Substitute LB 8.2.5 with the following:

- a) Limited overhaul (0,5 km to 1,0 km) Unit: m³
- b) Long overhaul Unit: m³.km

Except that the volume is calculated according to LB 8.1.3, the requirements of D 8.3.6 or DA 8.3.3, as applicable, shall apply for overhaul.

PROJECT SPECIFICATION
PORTION 2: VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO
STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

SANS 1200 VC: FENCING

PSVC 1 SCOPE

This specification covers the erection of a new 2.4m high fence with 1 x motor gate 2.4 x 2.4m.

PSVC 4.2 SECURITY FENCING

Add this item to cover the erection of a new 2.4m high fence

PSVC 4.2.1 Material

(a) Straining posts, stays, standards and droppers

Straining posts, stays, standards and droppers shall be of the type and size indicated on the drawings. Steel sections shall comply with the requirements of CKS 82 and timber posts with the requirements of SANS 457. Timber posts shall be treated with a preservative in accordance with the requirement of subclause 5402 (b)(i). Droppers shall be 0.56 kg/m ridgeback pattern droppers.

Tubular straining posts and stays shall be galvanized in accordance with SANS 763 for class B1 articles, or shall be painted as specified in section 8400 as may be required on the drawings, and shall have a wall thickness of at least 2.95 mm. Unless otherwise shown on the drawing, all tubular posts shall be provided with a 230 mm x 230 mm footplate and a pressed steel or cast-iron cap. Tubular stays shall have a nominal bore of at least 60 mm.

Rolled steel section shall be provided with a protective coating of tar or other approved material.

(b) Bolts for stays

Bolts shall be galvanized steel bolts of the required length and a diameter which shall not be less than 12 mm. All the necessary bolts, nuts and washers, shall be supplied with each post.

B 5507 Erecting fence wire

All fence wire shall be tied to the sides of standards or posts to prevent the wires from being displaced or becoming loose. The wire shall be carefully tensioned without sagging and true to line, care being exercised not to tension the wire to such an extent that it will break, or that end, corner, straining or gate posts will be pulled out or that it will be easily damaged during veld fires.

Each strand of fencing wire shall be securely tied in the correct position hard up to each standard with soft galvanized tying wire. The tying wire for each strand shall pass through a hole or notch in the standard, while the ends of the tying wire shall be wound at least four times around the fencing wire to prevent it from moving in a vertical direction.

B 5513 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The completed fence shall be plumb, taut, true to line and ground contour, with all posts, standards and stays firmly set. The height of the lower fencing wire above the ground at posts and standards shall not deviate by more than 25 mm from that shown on the drawings. Other fencing wires shall not deviate by more than 10 mm from their prescribed vertical positions.

B 5514 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
Item

Unit

55.01 Cleaning the fence line 2 m wide strip..... m(m)

The removal of trees and stumps with a girth exceeding 1 m shall be paid as specified in section 1700

B 55.02 Supply and erect new fencing material for new fence and for supplementing material in existing fences which are being repaired or removed:

- (a) Zinc-coating barbed wire 3 mild steel grade, double stand 2.5 mm diameter unidirectional twist (SANS 675).....m (m)
- (b) Zinc-coating smooth wire 2.24mm diameter. high tensile fencing wire(SANS 675).....m (m)

The unit of measurement shall be erected as specified in the drawings completely drilled with steel cap and base plate and painted. The price shall also include full compensation for the excavation of 300mm x 300mm x 800mm deep holes and the backfill with concrete.

Gate

Single motor gate (2.4 x 2.4 mm)Unit (No.)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of new gate erected. The two wings of the double gates shall be considered as one gate. The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the procurement and supply of all material including gates, gate posts, hinges, bolts, mesh, binding wire, concrete, etc., as well as the erection of the gates as specified and indicated on the drawings.

PROJECT SPECIFICATION

PORTION 2: VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

SANS 1200 PME: MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

PS PME 1 PUMPS

PS PME 1.1 SCOPE

This section covers the following electrically driven pumps with all accessories as specified:

- a) 167kw, 1480 per minute motors pump.

PS PME 5.2 ELECTRICAL SUPPLY AND EARTH CONNECTION

The supply to the existing main switchboard is 3-phase 400/230 V at 50 Hz.

The contractor shall install a circuit breaker in the main switchboard, rated for the required power supply to the new switch, as well as a power cable from the main switchboard to the new switchboard.

Once connected, the Contractor must ensure that the supply in terms of voltage and earthing is in order before switching power onto his equipment. Claims for damage arising from non-compliance will not be accepted.

PS PME 5.4 GENERAL ELECTRIC INSTALLATIONS

PS PME 5.4.1 Cables

Tenderers must allow for the supply and installation of all necessary cables of appropriate size to all the electrical equipment specified in accordance with Clause PMA 4.9 in this document.

Cables must be installed in lengths of surface mounted galvanised conduit to prevent them from sagging, or on cable trays.

ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

QUALITY SPECIFICATION

PS PME 4.1 GENERAL

This specification covers the general items of equipment for electrical installations. All materials and installation of such materials shall comply with the following:

1. The latest edition of the "Code of Practice for Wiring of Premises" SANS 10142-1 by the SA Bureau of Standards.
2. The Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993).
3. The Local Supply Authority's Regulations and Fire Insurance Regulations.
4. Any special conditions implied in this specification.



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

C6. OHS Specifications for Construction Projects

6.1. Specifications

1. PREAMBLE

In terms of Construction Regulation 4(1)(a) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), the Department of Public Works, as the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, shall be responsible to prepare Health & Safety Specifications for any intended construction PROJECT B and provide any Principal Contractor who is making a bid or appointed to perform construction work for the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with the same.

The Client's further duties are as described in The Act and the Regulations made there-under. The Principal Contractor shall be responsible for the Health & Safety Policy for the site in terms of Section 7 of the Act and in line with Construction Regulation 5 as well as the Health and Safety Plan for the project.

This 'Health and Safety Specifications' document is governed by the "Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as 'The Act'. Notwithstanding this, cognisance should be taken of the fact that no single Act or its set of Regulations can be read in isolation. Furthermore, although the definition of Health and Safety Specifications stipulates 'a documented specification of all health and safety requirements pertaining to associated works on a construction site, so as to ensure the health and safety of persons', it is required that the entire scope of the Labour legislation, including the Basic Conditions of Employment Act be considered as part of the legal compliance system. With reference to this specification document this requirement is limited to all health, safety and environmental issues pertaining to the site of the PROJCT B is referred to here-in. Despite the foregoing it is reiterated that environmental management shall receive due attention.

Due to the wide scope and definition of construction work, every construction activity and site will be different, and circumstances and conditions may change even on a daily basis. Therefore, due caution is to be taken by the Principal Contractor when drafting the Health and Safety Plan based on these Health and Safety Specifications. Prior to drafting the Health and Safety Plan, and in consideration of the information contained here-in, the contractor shall set up a Risk Assessment Program to identify and determine the scope and details of any risk associated with any hazard at the construction site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard. *This Risk Assessment and the steps identified will be the basis or point of departure for the Health and Safety Plan.* The Health and Safety Plan shall include documented 'Methods of Statement' (see definitions under Construction Regulations) detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as far as practicable, the hazards identified in the Risk Assessment.

2. SCOPE OF HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION DOCUMENT

The Health and Safety Specifications pertaining to the project; “(name of the project) – PROJECT A and Project B” etc. etc. – *see paragraph 8 on page 13*), cover the subjects contained in the index and is intended to outline the normal as well as any special requirements of the Department pertaining to the health and safety matters (including the environment) applicable to the project in question. These Specifications should be read in conjunction with the Act, the Construction Regulations and all other Regulations and Safety Standards which were or will be promulgated under the Act or incorporated into the Act and be in force or come into force during the effective duration of the project. The stipulations in this specification, as well as those contained in all other documentation pertaining to the project, including contract documentation and technical specifications shall not be interpreted, in any way whatsoever, to countermand or nullify any stipulation of the Act, Regulations and Safety Standards which are promulgated under, or incorporated into the Act.

3. PURPOSE

The Department is obligated to implement measures to ensure the health and safety of all people and properties affected under its custodianship or contractual commitments, and is further obligated to monitor that these measures are structured and applied according to the requirements of these Health and Safety Specifications.

The purpose of this specification document is to provide the relevant Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) with any information other than the standard conditions pertaining to construction sites which might affect the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; and to protect persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work during the carrying out of construction work for the Department of Public Works. The Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) is to be briefed on the significant health and safety aspects of the PROJECT B and to be provided with information and requirements on inter alia:

- a) Safety considerations affecting the site of the PROJECT B and its environment;
- b) Health and safety aspects of the associated structures and equipment;
- c) Submissions on health and safety matters required from the Principal Contractor (and his /her
- d) Contractor);and
- e) The Principal Contractor's (and his /her contractor) health & safety plan.

To serve to ensure that the Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) is fully aware of what is expected from him/her with regard to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) and the Regulations made there-under including the applicable safety standards, and in particular in terms of Section 8 of the Act.

To inform the Principal Contractor that the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) in its entirety shall apply to the contract to which this specification document applies. The Construction Regulations promulgated on 18 July 2003 and incorporated into the above Act by Government Notice R 1010, published in Government Gazette 25207 shall apply to any person involved in construction work pertaining to this project, as will the Act.

4. DEFINITIONS

“Purpose of the Act” –

To provide for the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work; to establish an advisory council for occupational health and safety; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

“Agent” –

means any person who acts as a representative for a client;

“Client” –

means any person for whom construction work is performed;

“Construction Work” is defined as any work in connection with -

- a) the erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure;
- b) the installation, erection, dismantling or maintenance of a fixed plant where such work includes the risk of a person falling;
- c) the construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or Concrete Reservoirs system or any similar Civil Employers Agent structure; or
- d) the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of an excavation, piling, or any similar type of work;

“Contractor” –

means an employer, as defined in Section 1 of the Act, who performs construction work and includes Principal Contractors;

“Health and Safety File” –

means a file, or other record in permanent form, containing the information required a contemplated in the regulations;

“Health and Safety Plan” –

means a documented plan which addresses hazards identified and includes safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the hazards identified;

“Health and Safety Specification” –

means a documented specification of all health and safety requirements pertaining to the associated works on a construction site, so as to ensure the health and safety of persons;

“Method Statement” –

means a document detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as reasonably as practicable the hazards identified in any risk assessment;

“Principal Contractor” –

means an employer, as defined in section 1 of the Act who performs construction work and is appointed by the client to be in overall control and management of a part of or the whole of a construction site;

“Risk Assessment” –

means a program to determine any risk associated with any hazard at a construction site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard.

5. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT

5.1 Structure and Organisation of OH&S Responsibilities

5.1.1. Overall Supervision and Responsibility for OH&S

- * The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf to ensure that the Principal Contractor, appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 4(1)(c), implements and maintains the agreed and approved H&S Plan. Failure on the part of the Client or Agent to comply with this requirement will not relieve the Principal Contractor from any one or more of his/her duties under the Act and Regulations.
- * The Chief Executive Officer of the Principal Contractor in terms of Section 16 (1) of the Act to ensure that the Employer (as defined in the Act) complies with the Act. The pro forma Legal Compliance Audit may be used for this purpose by the Principal Contractor or his/her appointed contractor.
- * All OH&S Act (85 /1993), Section 16 (2) appointee/s as detailed in his/her/their respective appointment forms to regularly, in writing, report to their principals on matters of health and safety per routine and ad hoc inspections and on any deviations as soon as observed, regardless of whether the observation was made during any routine or ad hoc inspection and to ensure that the reports are made available to the principal Contractor to become part of site records (Health & Safety File).
- * The Construction Supervisor and Assistant Construction Supervisor/s appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 6 to regularly, in writing, report to their principals on matters of health and safety per routine and ad hoc inspections and on any deviations as soon as observed, regardless of whether the observation was made during any routine or ad hoc inspection and to ensure that the reports are made available to the principal Contractor to become part of site records (Health & Safety File).
- * All Health and Safety Representatives (SHE-Reps) shall act and report as per Section 18 of the Act.

5.1.2. Legal Appointments

Several appointments or designations of responsible and /or competent people in specific areas of construction work are required by the Act and Regulations. The following competent appointments, where applicable, in terms of the Construction Regulations are required to ensure compliance to the Act, Regulations and Safety Standards.

Required appointments as per the Construction Regulations:-

Item	Regulation	Appointment	Responsible Person
1.	4(1)(c)	Principal contractor for each phase or project	Client
2.	5.(3)(b)	Contractor	Principal Contractor
3.	5(11)	Contractor	Contractor
4.	6(1)	Construction supervisor	Contractor
5.	6(2)	Construction supervisor sub-ordinates	Contractor
6.	6(6)	Construction Safety Officer	Contractor
7.	7(1)	Person to carry out risk assessment	Contractor
8.	7(4)	Trainer/Instructor	Contractor
9.	8(1)(a)	Fall protection planner	Contractor
10.	10 (a)	Formwork & support work supervisor	Contractor
11.	10(e) + (f)	Formwork & support work examiner	Contractor
12.	11(1)	Excavation supervisor	Contractor

13.	11(3)(b)(ii)(b)	Professional Employer's Agent or technologist	Contractor
14.	11(3)(k)	Explosives expert	Contractor
15.	12(1)	Supervisor demolition work	Contractor
16.	12(2) + (3)	Demolition expert	Contractor
17.	12(11)	Explosives expert	Contractor
18.	14(2)	Scaffold supervisor	Contractor
19.	15(1)	Suspended platform supervisor	Contractor
20.	15(2)(c)	Compliance plan developer	Contractor
21.	15(8)(c)	Suspended platform expert	Contractor
22.	15(13)	Outrigger expert	Contractor
23.	17(8)(a)	Material hoist inspector	Contractor
24.	18(1)	Batch plant supervisor	Contractor
25.	18(7)	Batch plant operator	Contractor
26.	19(2)(b)	Power tool expert	Contractor
27.	19.2 (g) (i)	Power tool controller	Contractor
28.	20(f)	Tower crane operator	Contractor
29.	21(1)(d)(i)	Construction vehicle and mobile plant operator	Contractor
30.	21(1)(j)	Construction vehicle and mobile plant inspector	Contractor
31.	22(d)	Temporary electrical installations inspector	Contractor
32.	22 (e)	Temporary electrical installations controller	Contractor
33.	26 (a)	Stacking and storage supervisor	Contractor
34.	27 (h)	Fire equipment inspector	Contractor

This list may be used as a reference or tool to determine which components of the Act and Regulations would be applicable to a particular site, as was intended under paragraph 3 & 4 of the Chapter "Preamble" (page 4) above. This list must not be assumed to be exclusive or comprehensive.

5.2 **Communication & Liaison**

- 5.2.1 OH&S Liaison between the Employer, the Principal Contractor, the other Contractors, the Designer and other concerned parties shall be through the Project Committee as per the procedures determined by the Project Committee.
- 5.2.2 In addition to the above, communication may be directly to the Client or his appointed Agent, verbally or in writing, as and when the need arises.
- 5.2.3 Consultation with the workforce on OH&S matters will be through their Supervisors and H&S Representatives ('SHE – Reps')
- 5.2.4 The Principal Contractor will be responsible for the dissemination of all relevant OH&S information to the other Contractors e.g. design changes agreed with the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf and the Designer, instructions by the Client and/or his/her agent, exchange of information between Contractors, the reporting of hazardous/dangerous conditions/situations etc.

6. **RESPONSIBILITIES**

6.1 **Client**

- 6.1.1 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will appoint each Principal Contractor for this project or phase/section of the project in writing for assuming the role of Principal Contractor as intended by the Construction Regulations and determined by the Bills of Quantities.
- 6.1.2 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf shall discuss and negotiate with the Principal Contractor the contents of the health and safety plan of the both Principal Contractor and Contractor for approval.

- 6.1.3 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf, will take reasonable steps to ensure that the health and safety plan of both the Principal Contractor and Contractor is implemented and maintained. The steps taken will include periodic audits at intervals of at least once every month.
- 6.1.4 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf, will prevent the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor from commencing or continuing with construction work should the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor at any stage in the execution of the works be found to:
- have failed to have complied with any of the administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations in preparation for the construction project or any physical preparations necessary in terms of the Act;
 - have failed to implement or maintain their health and safety plan;
 - have executed construction work which is not in accordance with their health and safety plan; or
 - act in any way which may pose a threat to the health and safety of any person(s) present on the site of the works or in its vicinity, irrespective of him/them being employed or legitimately on the site of the works or in its vicinity.

6.2 Principal Contractor

- 6.2.1 The Principal Contractor shall accept the appointment under the terms and Conditions of Contract. The Principal Contractor shall sign and agree to those terms and conditions and shall, before commencing work, notify the Department of Labour of the intended construction work in terms of Regulation 3 of the Construction Regulations. Annexure B of this Specification contains a "Notification of Construction Work" form. The Principal Contractor shall submit the notification in writing prior to commencement of work and inform the Client or his Agent accordingly.
- 6.2.2 The Principal Contractor shall ensure that he is fully conversant with the requirements of this Specification and all relevant health and safety legislation. This Specification is not intended to supersede the Act nor the Construction Regulations or any part of either. Those sections of the Act and the Construction Regulations which apply to the scope of work to be performed by the Principal Contractor in terms of this contract (entirely or in part) will continue to be legally required of the Principal Contractor to comply with. The Principal Contractor will in no manner or means be absolved from the responsibility to comply with all applicable sections of the Act, the Construction Regulations or any Regulations proclaimed under the Act or which may be perceivable be applicable to this contract.
- 6.2.3 The Principal Contractor shall provide and demonstrate to the Client a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan based on this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations, which shall be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of execution of the works. This plan shall, as appendices, include the health and safety plans of all Sub- contractors for which he has to take responsibility in terms of this contract.
- 6.2.4 The Principal Contractor shall provide proof of his registration and good standing with the Compensation Fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to commencement with the works.
- 6.2.5 The Potential Principal Contractor shall, in submitting his tender, demonstrate that he has made provision for the cost of compliance with the specified health and safety requirements, the Act and Construction Regulations. (Note: This shall have to be contained in the conditions of tender upon which a tenderer's offer is based.)
- 6.2.6 The Principal Contractor shall consistently demonstrate his competence and the adequacy of his resources to perform the duties imposed on the Principal Contractor in terms of this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations.

- 6.2.7 The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a copy of his health and safety plan is available on site and is presented upon request to the Client, an Inspector, Employee or Sub-contractor.
- 6.2.8 The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a health and safety file, which shall include all documentation required in terms of the provisions of this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations, is opened and kept on site and made available to the Client or Inspector upon request. Upon completion of the works, the Principal Contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the Client.
- 6.2.9 The Principal Contractor shall, throughout execution of the contract, ensure that all conditions imposed on his Sub-contractors in terms of the Act and the Construction Regulations are complied with as if they were the Principal Contractor.
- 6.2.10 The Principal Contractor shall from time to time evaluate the relevance of the Health and Safety Plan and revise the same as required, following which revised plan shall be submitted to the Client and/or his/her Agent for approval.

7. SCOPE OF WORK

These specifications are applicable to the specific scope of work pertaining to the PROJECT B as detailed in the tender documents. ***Refer to Project Specification.***

8. HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE

The Principal Contractor must, in terms of Construction Regulation 5(7), keep a Health & Safety File on site at all times that must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and Regulations and must also include a list of all Contractors on site that are accountable to the Principal Contractor and the agreements between the parties and details of work being done.

The Health and Safety File will remain the property of the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf throughout the period of the PROJECT B and shall be consolidated and handed over to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf at the time of completion of the project.

The safety file shall contain the following documentation:

- safety records
- notification documents
- appointment letters
- records of incidents
- records of safety meetings
- records of PPE provision
- and any other documented related to safety issues on site.

9. MONITORING AND REVIEWING OH&S PERFORMANCE

The Principal Contractor is required to maintain an acceptable incident rate and report on this to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf on a monthly basis. The frequency rates must reflect permanent disability, lost workdays, restricted workdays, medical treatment and first aid treatment.

10. HAZARDS AND DEVELOPMENT OF RISK ASSESSMENTS

The Principal Contractor is required to develop Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP) and Method Statements for each activity executed in the contract or project. This identification of hazards is over and above the hazards identification programme and those hazards identified during the drafting of the Health and Safety Plan. Hazard identification should be conducted continuously over and above the baseline risk assessment.

11. ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING AND REVIEW

11.1 Monthly Audit by Client

The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf will be conducting Periodic Audits at times agreed with the Principal Contractor Audit to comply with Construction Regulation 4(1)(d) to ensure that the principal Contractor has implemented, is adhering to and is maintaining the agreed and approved OH&S Plan.

11.2 Other audits and inspections by client and/or its agent on its behalf.

The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf reserves the right to conduct any other ad hoc audits and inspections as it and/or its Agent on its behalf deem necessary.

A representative of the Principal Contractor and the relevant Health and Safety Representative(s) (SHE-Reps) must accompany the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf on all Audits and Inspections and may conduct their own audit/inspection at the same time. Each party will, however, take responsibility for the results of his/her own audit/inspection results. The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf may require to be handed a copy of the minutes of the previous Health and Safety Committee meeting reflecting possible recommendations made by that committee to the Employer for reference purposes and any other related issues.

11.3 Reports

11.3.1 The Principal Contractor shall report all incidents where an employee is injured on duty to the extent that he/she dies, becomes unconscious, loses a limb or part of a limb, is injured or becomes ill to such a degree that he/she is likely either to die or to suffer a permanent physical defect or likely to be unable for a period of at least 14 days either to work or continue with the activity for which he/she was usually employed or where a major incident occurred, the health or safety of any person was endangered, where a dangerous substance was spilled, the uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure took place, machinery or any part of machinery fractured or failed resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects, machinery ran out of control, to the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour within seven days and at the same time to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf.

11.3.2 The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all statutory reports required in terms of the Act and the Regulations.

11.3.3 The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with a monthly "SHE Risk Management Report".

11.3.4 The Principal Contractor is required to provide a.s.a.p. the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all internal and external accident/incident investigation reports. As soon as the occurrence of any accident/incident of whatever nature comes to the notice of the Principal Contractor, it shall be reported immediately to any of the following:

* the Occupational Health and Safety Section of the Pretoria Regional Office of the Dept. of Public Works.

11.4 Review

The Principal Contractor is to review the Hazard Identification, Risk Assessments and Standard Work Processes at each Production Planning and Progress Report meeting as the construction work develops and progresses and each time changes are made to the designs, plans and construction methods and processes. The Principal Contractor must provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, other Contractors and all other concerned parties with copies of any changes, alterations or amendments.

11.5 Site Rules and other Restrictions

11.5.1 Site OH&S Rules

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of site-specific OH&S rules that will be applied to regulate the Health and Safety Plan and associated aspects of the construction. When required for a site by law, visitors and non-employees upon entering the site shall be issued with the proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) as and when necessary.

11.5.2 Security Arrangements

The Principal Contractor must establish site access rules and implement and maintain these throughout the construction period. Access control must include the rule that non-employees shall at all times be provided with fulltime supervision while on site. The Principal Contractor must develop a set of Security rules and procedures and maintain these throughout the construction period.

If not already tasked to the H&S Officer appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 6(6), the Principal Contractor must appoint a competent Emergency Controller who must develop contingency plans for any emergency that may arise on site as indicated by the risk assessments. These must include a monthly practice/testing programme for the plans e.g. January: trench collapse, February: flooding etc. and practiced/tested with all persons on site at the time, participating.

11.6 Training

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that all employees under his or her control are informed, instructed and trained by a competent person regarding any hazard and the related work procedures before any work commences, and thereafter at such times as may be determined in the risk assessment.

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that all labourers are informed regarding any hazard as stipulated in the risk assessment before any work commences, and thereafter at such times as may be determined in the risk assessment.

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that as far as is reasonably practicable, ergonomic are analysed, evaluated and addressed in the risk assessment.

No Principal Contractor shall allow or permit any employee to enter any site, unless such person has undergone health and safety induction training pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site at the time of entry.

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that all visitors to a construction site undergoes health and safety instruction pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site and shall be provided with the necessary personal and protective equipment: Provided that where visits are made only to the site office which is not in direct contact with the construction work activities, those health and safety instructions and the provision of personal protective equipment may not apply.

The contents and syllabi of all training required by the Act and Regulations including any other related or relevant training as required must be included in the Principal Contractor's Health and Safety Plan and Health and Safety File.

11.6.1 General Induction Training

The Principal Contractor must ensure that the employees on site are conversant with the general health and safety requirements on site. All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of proof of General Induction training

11.6.2 Site Specific Induction Training

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of Site Specific Occupational Health and Safety Induction or other qualifying training.

11.6.3 Other Training

All operators, drivers and users of construction vehicles, mobile plant and other equipment must be in possession of valid proof of training. All employees in jobs requiring training in terms of the Act and Regulations must be in possession of valid proof of training as follows:

- General Induction (Section 8 of the Act)
- Site/Job Specific Induction (also visitors) (Sections 8 & 9 of the Act)
- Site/Project Manager
- Construction Supervisor
- OH&S Representatives (Section 18 (3) of the Act)
- Training of the Appointees indicated in 12.6.1 & 12.6.2 above
- Operation of Cranes (Driven Machinery Regulations 18 (11))
- Operators & Drivers of Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant (Construction Regulation 21)
- Basic Fire Prevention & Protection (Environmental Regulations 9 and Construction Regulation 27)
- As a minimum basic First Aid to be upgraded when necessary (General Safety Regulations 3)
- Storekeeping Methods & Safe Stacking (Construction Regulation 26)
- Emergency, Security and Fire Co-ordinator

11.7 Accident and Incident Investigation

The Principal Contractor is responsible to oversee the investigation of all accidents/incidents where employees and non-employees were injured to the extent that he/she/they had to receive first aid or be referred for medical treatment by a doctor, hospital or clinic. (General Administrative Regulation 9).

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all non-injury incidents as described in Section 24 (1) (b) & (c) of the Act and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar incidents in future. Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 24 of the Act, ALL incidents shall be investigated and reported on in writing, irrespective of whether such incident gave rise to injury or damage.

11.8 H&S Representatives and H&S Committees

11.8.1 Designation of H&S Representatives

Where the Principal Contractor employs more than 20 persons (including the employees of other Contractors (sub-contractors) he has to appoint one H&S Representatives for every 50 employees or part thereof. (Section 17 of the Act and General Administrative Regulation 6. & 7.). H&S Representatives have to be designated in writing and the designation shall be in accordance with the Collective Agreement as concluded between the parties as is required in terms of General Administration Regulation 6.

11.8.2 Duties and Functions of the H&S Representatives

The Principal Contractor must ensure that the designated H&S Representatives conduct at least a weekly inspection of their respective areas of responsibility using a checklist and report thereon to the Principal Contractor, after which these reports shall be consolidated for submission to the Health and Safety Committee. H&S Representatives must be included in and be part of accident/incident investigations. H&S Representatives shall be members of at least one H&S Committee and must attend all meetings of that H&S committee.

12.8.3 Establishment of H&S Committee(s)

The Principal Contractor must establish H&S Committees consisting of designated H&S Representatives together with a number of Employers Representatives appointed as per Section 19(3) that are not allowed to exceed the number of H&S Representatives on the committee. The persons nominated by the employer on a H&S Committee must be designated in writing for such period as may be determined by him. The H&S Committee shall co-opt advisory (temporary) members and determine the procedures of the meetings including the chairmanship.

12. HOUSEKEEPING

Good housekeeping will be maintained at all times as per Construction Regulation No. 25. Poor housekeeping contributes to three major problems, namely, costly or increased accidents, fire or fire hazards and reduction in production. Good housekeeping will enhance production time.

Particular emphasis is to be placed on the following crucial elements of a construction site:

- Phase priorities and production/plant layout
- Enclosures
- Pits, openings and shoring
- Storage facilities
- Effective, sufficient and maintained lighting and illumination
- Principal sources of injuries, e.g., stairways, runways, ramps, loose building material
- Oil, grease, water, waste, rubble, glass, storm water
- Color coding
- Demarcations
- Pollution
- Waste disposal
- Ablution and hygiene facilities
- First aid disposals
- Hazardous chemical substances

This list must not be taken to be an exclusive or exhaustive

In promotion of environmental control all waste, rubble, scrap etc., will be disposed of at a registered dumping site and records will be maintained. Where it is found to be impractical to use a registered dump site or it is not available, the Principal Contractor will ensure that the matter is brought to record with the client or his representative, after which suitable, acceptable alternatives will be sought and applied. Dross capable of fermentation, putrefaction or constituting a nuisance shall be treated or disposed of by methods approved by an inspector.

13. OPERATIONAL CONTROL

The Principal Contractor shall take reasonable steps to ensure that necessary control measures are taken to promote a safe working environment during all operational works. Routine safety inspections shall be carried out to ensure plant, machinery and tools are safe enough for employees to work with. Operational control measures shall be taken for the following activities and plant or machinery where applicable:

- Fall protection;
- Excavation work;
- Scaffolding;
- Mobile plants;
- Electrical installation and machinery; and
- Other associated activities

14. SUB-CONTRACTORS

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that agreements are entered into by all sub-contractors on site, and ensure that all sub-contractors are in compliance with the health and safety standards on site. Particulars of sub-contractors involved in specialized work such as blasting, concrete works and electrical installations must be submitted to the designers for approval and their safety plans submitted to the Client for approval.

15. OFFENCES AND PENALTIES

Any contractor who does not comply with the requirements of the Act, will be penalized or punished as per Section 38 of the Act. The Principal Contractor must also note that the Client may stop the execution of construction work if it is not in accordance with the health and safety plan or if it poses a threat on the health and safety of employees and the public.



VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT FOR:

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME –

PROJECT B

**(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0Mℓ COMMAND ELEVATED
TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

C7 SITE INFORMATION

SITE INFORMATION

C6. SITE INFORMATION

7.1. General

This section describes the site at the time of the tender in order to enable the tenderer to price his tender accordingly and to decide upon his method of working, programming and risks.

The tenderer shall inform him/her on the nature of the site and inspect the site.

The employer will consider a tender only if the site inspection and/or tenderer's meeting arranged by the Employer's Agent has been attended by a representative who must:

- Be suitably qualified to comprehend the implications of the work involved, and
- Be the tenderer him/herself or a person in the direct employ of the tenderer

7.2 Site Location

This project is located in the Limpopo Province approximately 27 km from Thohoyandou and 40 km from Giyani, within the Collins Chabane Local Municipality jurisdiction. The main routes serving the PROJECT B area are as follows:

- From Thohoyandou, travel along road R24 for approximately 6.2 kilometres. After 6.2 km, turn right onto an unnamed road. Continue along this road for about 12 km. After 12 km, turn left at Mavambe. Travel along the road for approximately 4.9 km. The project site will be located on the right-hand side. These directions will guide you to the project site from Thohoyandou, ensuring a smooth and efficient journey.
- From Giyani, travel along R81 for about 40 km, and turn left onto road D4, the project will be located on the right-hand side.

Table 1-2-2: Locality Coordinates

Name	Latitude	Longitude	Ward
Bulk Pipeline from the existing water connection chamber at Mavhambe to the proposed 13 Ml Command Reservoir at Malamulele.	23° 0'19.36"S	30°41'1.55"E	Ward 24
Bulk Pipeline from the 13 Ml Command Reservoir to the 2.0Ml Elevated Concrete Tower at Malamulele.	23° 0'23.47"S	30°41'20.95"E	Ward 24
2.0 Ml Elevated Tower at Malamulele	23° 0'47.11"S	30°42'28.027"E	Ward 24
Bulk Pipeline 13 Ml Command Reservoir to Mabandla/Madonsi take-off chamber.	23° 1'5. 10"S	30°43'2.14"E	Ward 24

Bulk Pipeline from Mabandla/Madonsi take-off chamber to Michipise Take-off chamber.	23° 2'5.53"S	30°44'57.59"E	Ward 24
Bulk pipeline from Michipise Take-off Chamber to Mapapila Take –off Chamber.	23° 2'41.32"S	30°45'20.50"E	Ward 24
Bulk Pipeline from Mapapila Take-off Chamber to the New 7.0Ml Matsakali Concrete Reservoir.	23° 0'24.81"S	30°41'21.27"E	Ward 24
Installation of about 15 Air Valve Chambers.	23° 0'24.81"S	30°41'21.27"E	Ward 24
Installation of about 9 Scour Valve Chambers.	23° 0'24.81"S	30°41'21.27"E	Ward 24
Installation of approximately 4 village take-off concrete chambers	23° 0'24.81"S	30°41'21.27"E	Ward 24

The climate is moderate with an average annual rainfall of about 800mm. General vegetation cover consists of sparse grasses and thorn trees scattered over the site. With thin vegetation cover, the area is susceptible to flood damage caused by sheet flow during heavy rains.

7.3. Access to site and restrictions

The construction site is situated at Malamulele as mentioned in 6.1. This site can be reached via existing streets/roads and Provincial Roads.

The operation of construction vehicles on existing roads or streets, or streets which have been completed on the level of sub-base or base or bituminous surface treatment, shall be limited to traffic with an axle load not exceeding that allowed by the Road Traffic Ordinance of the authority concerned, or any amendment thereof. Hauling is strictly forbidden on sections of streets that have been completed as described above.

The Contractor shall make use of temporary haul roads, or where not practically possible, program his work in such a manner that the haulage of materials shall be restricted to that required for the particular section of the street. No additional payment shall be made for the use of temporary haul roads and all relevant costs shall be deemed to be covered by the appropriate rates.

The Contractor must note that no additional payment will be made for the construction of temporary access roads to the construction site, borrow-areas or to the spoil sites, except for payment made under item A.8.3.2.2 of SANS 1200A.

If the Contractor does not make use of existing streets for the hauling of materials to or from the site, he shall be held responsible to clear any spillage caused by his activities on or near the roads by whatever means necessary, within two (2) days after such spillage has occurred. No additional payment will be made for the clearance of spillage and all relevant costs will be deemed to be covered under the relevant items.

7.4 Existing services, servitudes and way leaves

All the known existing services are indicated on the drawings.

7.5 Security

The security of the Contractor's plant, employees, materials and site camp will be the Contractor's responsibility.

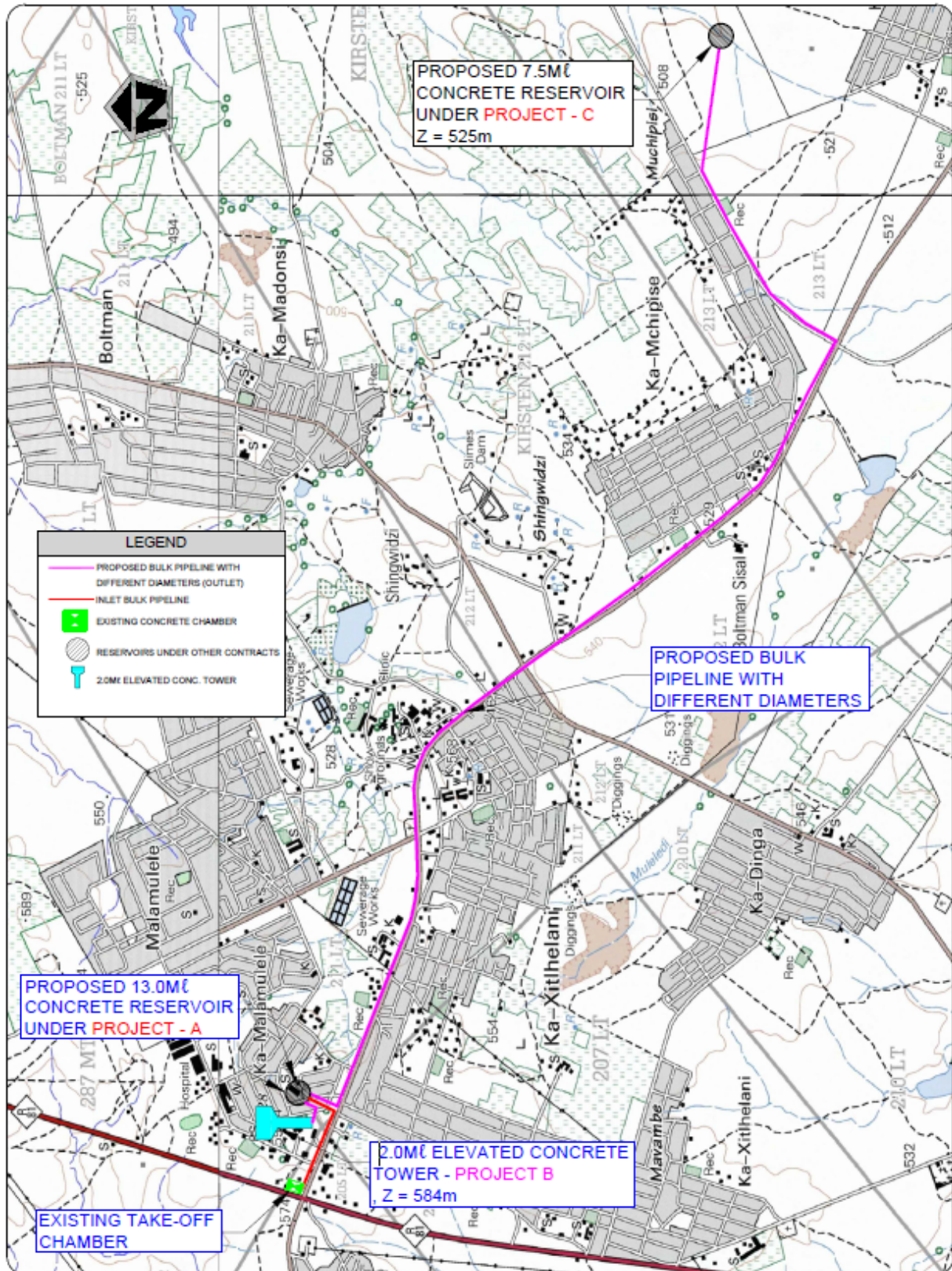
7.6 Nature of ground and subsoil conditions

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the conditions on site.

The materials along the pipeline route comprises of sandy gravels and gravelly silt material of colluvium horizon and residual soils. The colluvium material found at this site can be used as backfilling layers during construction stage.

Also refer to the Project Specification "*PS 4: NATURE OF GROUND AND SUBSOIL CONDITIONS ON SITE*".

1. LOCALITY MAP





VHEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID DOCUMENT FOR:

MALAMULELE EAST VILLAGES WATER SUPPLY SCHEME –

PROJECT B

**(CONSTRUCTION OF BULK PIPELINE AND 2.0Mℓ COMMAND
ELEVATED TOWER)**

BID NUMBER: VDM/TECH/01/10/2025/06

DRAWINGS

DRAWING LIST

ITEM	DRAWING NO.	TITLE
1		CIVILS DRAWINGS
		GENERAL
	AC439A/23/G/01	LIST OF DRAWINGS
2		KEY PLANS
	AC439A/23/Kp/01	LOCALITY PLAN
	AC439A/23/Lp/01 PLAN	GENERAL LAYOUT PLAN
	AC439A/23/Lp/02	SCHEMATIC LAYOUT PLAN
3		VILLAGE TAKE-OFF CHAMBERS PLANS
	AC439A/23/VT/01	3D RENDERING OF TAKE-OFF CHAMBER (SHEET 1 OF 2)
	AC439A/23/VT/02	3D RENDERING OF TAKE-OFF CHAMBER (SHEET 2 OF 2)
	AC439A/23/VT/03	VILLAGE TAKEOFF CHAMBER No. 1 OF 4
	AC439A/23/VT/04	VILLAGE TAKEOFF CHAMBER No. 2 OF 4
	AC439A/23/VT/05	VILLAGE TAKEOFF CHAMBER No. 3 OF 4
	AC439A/23/VT/06	VILLAGE TAKEOFF CHAMBER No. 4 OF 4
4		LAYOUT PLANS WITH LONGITUDINAL SECTION
	AC439A/23/Ls/01	PUMPING MAIN PIPELINE ROUTE PLAN WITH LONGITUDINAL SECTION: Ch 0.000 TO Ch 649.246
	AC439A/23/Ls/02	GRAVITY MAIN PIPELINE ROUTE PLAN WITH LONGITUDINAL SECTION: Ch 0.000 To Ch 1000.000
	AC439A/23/Ls/03	GRAVITY MAIN PIPELINE ROUTE PLAN WITH LONGITUDINAL SECTION: Ch 1000.000 To Ch 2000.000
	AC439A/23/Ls/04	GRAVITY MAIN PIPELINE ROUTE PLAN WITH LONGITUDINAL SECTION: Ch 2000.000 To Ch 3000.000
	AC439A/23/Ls/05	GRAVITY MAIN PIPELINE ROUTE PLAN WITH LONGITUDINAL SECTION: Ch 3000.000 To Ch 4000.000
	AC439A/23/Ls/06	GRAVITY MAIN PIPELINE ROUTE PLAN WITH LONGITUDINAL SECTION: Ch 4000.000 To Ch 5000.000
	AC439A/23/Ls/07	GRAVITY MAIN PIPELINE ROUTE PLAN WITH LONGITUDINAL SECTION: Ch 5000.000 To Ch 6000.000
	AC439A/23/Ls/08	GRAVITY MAIN PIPELINE ROUTE PLAN WITH LONGITUDINAL SECTION: Ch 6000.000 To Ch 7000.000

	AC439A/23/Ls/09	GRAVITY MAIN PIPELINE ROUTE PLAN WITH LONGITUDINAL SECTION: Ch 7000.000 To Ch 8000.000
	AC439A/23/Ls/10	GRAVITY MAIN PIPELINE ROUTE PLAN WITH LONGITUDINAL SECTION: Ch 8000.000 To Ch 8053.475
6		SCOUR VALVE CHAMBERS DETAILS
	AC439A/23/SV/01	3D RENDERING OF SCOUR VALVE CHAMBERS
	AC439A/23/SV/02	TYPE 1: 355mm SCOUR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS (SHEET 1 OF 2)
	AC439A/23/SV/03	TYPE 1: 355mm SCOUR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
	AC439A/23/SV/04	TYPE 2: 400mm SCOUR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS (SHEET 1 OF 2)
	AC439A/23/SV/05	TYPE 2: 400mm SCOUR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
	AC439A/23/SV/06	TYPE 3: 450mm SCOUR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS (SHEET 1 OF 2)
	AC439A/23/SV/07	TYPE 3: 450mm SCOUR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
	AC439A/23/SV/08	AC439A/23/SV/08 - TYPE 4: 500mm SCOUR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS (SHEET 1 OF 2)
	AC439A/23/SV/09	TYPE 4: 500mm SCOUR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
6		AIR VALVE CHAMBERS DETAILS
	AC439A/23/AV/01	AC439A/23/AV/01 - 3D RENDERING OF SCOUR VALVE CHAMBERS
	AC439A/23/AV/02	AC439A/23/AV/02 - TYPE 1 AIR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS: 355Ø uPVC GRAVITY PIPELINE
	AC439A/23/AV/03	AC439A/23/AV/03 - TYPE 2 AIR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS: 355Ø uPVC GRAVITY PIPELINE
	AC439A/23/AV/04	AC439A/23/AV/04 - TYPE 3 AIR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS: 355Ø uPVC GRAVITY PIPELINE
	AC439A/23/AV/05	AC439A/23/AV/05 - TYPE 4 AIR VALVE CHAMBER DETAILS: 500Ø uPVC GRAVITY & PUMPING MAIN PIPELINE
7		2M² CONCRETE TOWER
	AC439B/23/CNC/02/01	TOWER FOUNDATION LAYOUT
	AC439B/23/CNC/02/02	TOWER FOUNDATION DETAILS
	AC439B/23/CNC/02/03	TOWER GROUND SLAB LAYOUT
	AC439B/23/CNC/02/04	TOWER INTERMEDIATE BEAMS LAYOUT SHEET 1
	AC439B/23/CNC/02/05	TOWER INTERMEDIATE BEAMS LAYOUT SHEET 2
	AC439B/23/CNC/02/06	TOWER FLOOR SLAB LAYOUT
	AC439B/23/CNC/02/07	TOWER WALLS LAYOUT
	AC439B/23/CNC/02/08	TOWER ROOF SLAB LAYOUT

	AC439B/23/CNC/02/09	TOWER SECTIONS
	AC439B/23/CNC/02/12	TOWER CATLADDER DETAILS
8		PUMP ROOM
	AC439B/23/CNC/03/01	PUMP ROOM LAYOUT DETAILS
9		STANDARD DETAILS
	AC439B/23/SD/01	NAMEBOARD DETAILS
	AC439B/23/SD/02	TYPICAL DETAILS FOR PIPELINE MARKERS AND BENCHMARKS
	AC439B/23/SD/03	THRUST BLOCK DETAILS
	AC439B/23/SD/04	BEDDING DETAILS
	AC439B/23/SD/05	ACCESS LADDER DETAILS
	AC439B/23/SD/06	VENTILATOR DETAILS: INLET AND OUTLET VENTILATORS (SHEET 1 OF 2)
	AC439B/23/SD/07	VENTILATOR DETAILS: INLET AND OUTLET VENTILATORS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
	AC439B/23/SD/08	MANHOLE COVER FRAME DETAILS (SHEET 1 OF 2)
	AC439B/23/SD/09	MANHOLE COVER FRAME DETAILS (SHEET 2 OF 2)
	AC439B/23/SD/10	TYPICAL DETAILS FOR SECTION OF ROAD CROSSING
	AC439B/23/SD/11	TYPICAL RIVER CROSSING DETAIL
	AC439B/23/SD/12	SKIDS FOR PIPE JACKING
	AC439B/23/SD/13	TYPICAL CONCRETE PALISADE FENCING, SWING AND SLIDING GATE DETAILS